Contents

Manual conventions ......................................................... a
Notice ............................................................................. b

1 Getting started
On/off, cancel operations.................................................. 1
The display ........................................................................ 2
The keyboard ...................................................................... 4
Menus .............................................................................. 9
Input forms ...................................................................... 10
Mode settings ................................................................... 10
Setting a mode .................................................................. 11
Mathematical calculations ................................................. 12
Numerical representations .............................................. 19
Complex numbers ............................................................ 20
Catalogs and editors ...................................................... 21

2 Apps and their views
HP Apps .......................................................................... 23
    App library ................................................................... 24
    App views .................................................................... 25
Standard app views ......................................................... 27
    About the Symbolic view ............................................. 27
    Defining an expression (Symbolic view) ....................... 28
    Evaluating expressions ............................................ 29
    About the Plot view ................................................. 31
    Plot setup .................................................................. 31
    Exploring the graph ................................................ 33
    About the Numeric view ............................................ 42
    Setting up the table (Numeric view setup) .................... 42
    Exploring the table of numbers ................................. 43
    Building your own table of numbers ........................... 45
    BuildYourOwn table keys .......................................... 46

3 Function app
About the Function app.................................................... 49
    Getting started with the Function app ....................... 49
Function app interactive analysis ................................... 54

4 Solve app
About the Solve app........................................................ 61
Getting started with the Solve app ........................................62
Interpreting results ..................................................................66
Multiple solutions ....................................................................67
Using variables in equations ....................................................68

5 Statistics 1Var app
About the Statistics 1Var app ..................................................71
Getting started with the Statistics 1Var app ................................71
Entering and editing statistical data ...........................................75
Computed statistics ...............................................................78
Plotting ..............................................................................79
  Plot types .........................................................................80
  Setting up the plot (Plot Setup view) ....................................81
  Exploring the graph .........................................................82

6 Statistics 2Var app
About the Statistics 2Var app ..................................................83
Getting started with the Statistics 2Var app .............................83
Entering and editing statistical data .......................................87
Defining a regression model ....................................................89
Computed statistics ...............................................................91
Plotting ..............................................................................93
  Plot setup ........................................................................95
  Trouble-shooting a plot ...................................................96
  Calculating predicted values .............................................98

7 Inference app
About the Inference app .......................................................99
Getting started with the Inference app ...................................99
Importing sample statistics ...................................................102
Hypothesis tests .................................................................105
  One-Sample Z-Test .........................................................106
  Two-Sample Z-Test ........................................................107
  One-Proportion Z-Test .....................................................108
  Two-Proportion Z-Test ....................................................109
  One-Sample T-Test ........................................................111
  Two-Sample T-Test .........................................................112
Confidence intervals ...............................................................113
  One-Sample Z-Interval ...................................................113
  Two-Sample Z-Interval ...................................................114
  One-Proportion Z-Interval ..............................................115
  Two-Proportion Z-Interval ..............................................116
  One-Sample T-Interval ...................................................117
Two-Sample T-Interval.......................................................... 117

8 **Parametric app**
About the Parametric app .................................................. 119
Getting started with the Parametric app.......................... 119

9 **Polar app**
About the Polar app ......................................................... 123
Getting started with the Polar app ................................. 123

10 **Sequence app**
About the Sequence app................................................. 127
Getting started with the Sequence app...................... 127

11 **Finance app**
About the Finance app ....................................................... 131
Getting Started with the Finance app .......................... 131
Cash flow diagrams ........................................................ 133
Time value of money (TVM) .............................................. 134
Performing TVM calculations ......................................... 135
Calculating Amortizations .............................................. 136

12 **Linear Solver app**
About the Linear Solver app ............................................ 139
Getting started with the Linear Solver app ................. 139

13 **Triangle Solver app**
About the Triangle Solver app ..................................... 143
Getting started with the Triangle Solver app .......... 143

14 **The Explorer Apps**
Linear Explorer App ...................................................... 147
Quadratic Explorer app ................................................. 148
Trig Explorer app .......................................................... 149

15 **Extending your App Library**
Creating new apps based on existing apps.................. 151
Resetting an app ............................................................ 153
Annotating an app with notes ....................................... 153
Sending and receiving apps ............................................ 153
Managing apps ............................................................. 154

16 **Using mathematical functions**
Math functions .............................................................. 155
Keyboard functions ....................................................... 155
The Math menu ...............................................................158
Math functions by category ...................................................160
Calculus functions ................................................................160
Complex number functions ...............................................160
Constants ...........................................................................161
Distribution .......................................................................162
Hyperbolic trigonometry ..................................................166
Integer ...........................................................................167
List functions .....................................................................170
Loop functions ....................................................................170
Matrix functions ..................................................................171
Polynomial functions .........................................................171
Probability functions ........................................................172
Real-number functions ......................................................173
Test functions .....................................................................177
Trigonometry functions .....................................................178
Units and physical constants .................................................179
Units ...............................................................................179
Physical constants ...........................................................181

17 Lists
Introduction ........................................................................183
Create a list in the List Catalog ..............................................183
The List Editor .....................................................................184
Deleting lists ........................................................................186
Lists in the Home view ..........................................................187
List functions........................................................................188
Finding statistical values for lists ............................................191

18 Matrices
Introduction ........................................................................193
Creating and storing matrices ...............................................194
Working with matrices ........................................................195
Matrix arithmetic ..................................................................198
Solving systems of linear equations ........................................200
Matrix functions and commands ............................................202
  Argument conventions .....................................................203
Matrix functions ...................................................................203

19 Notes and Info
The Notes Catalog ..............................................................209

20 Variables and memory management
Introduction ........................................................................217
Storing and recalling variables ............................................. 218
The Vars menu.................................................................... 220
Home variables .................................................................. 223
Memory Manager............................................................... 225

21 Programming
Introduction ........................................................................ 229
The Program Catalog...................................................... 231
Creating a New Home Program....................................... 232
The Program Editor......................................................... 233
The HP 39gII Programming Language............................... 241
App programs ............................................................... 247
Program commands........................................................ 254
Variables and Programs.................................................. 277
App Functions.............................................................. 300

22 Reference information
Glossary ............................................................................ 309
Resetting the HP 39gII ......................................................... 311
To erase all memory and reset defaults.............................. 311
If the calculator does not turn on....................................... 311
Batteries .......................................................... 312
Operating details................................................................ 313
Variables ........................................................................... 313
Home variables.............................................................. 313
App variables ..................................................................... 314
Function app variables .................................................. 314
Solve app variables........................................................ 315
Statistics 1Var app variables ............................................ 315
Statistics 2Var app variables ............................................ 316
Inference app variables................................................... 317
Parametric app variables................................................ 318
Polar app variables ........................................................ 318
Sequence app variables.................................................. 319
Finance app variables..................................................... 320
Linear Solver app variables ............................................. 320
Triangle Solver app variables .......................................... 320
Linear Explorer app variables ......................................... 321
Quadratic Explorer app variables .................................... 321
Trig Explorer app variables ............................................ 321
Functions and Commands .................................................... 322
Math menu functions....................................................... 322
App functions.............................................................. 324
Program commands ........................................................325
Constants ...........................................................................326
Program constants...........................................................326
Physical Constants ..........................................................327
Status messages .................................................................327

23 Appendix: Product Regulatory Information
Federal Communications Commission Notice............................... i
European Union Regulatory Notice........................................... iii
Preface

Manual conventions

The following conventions are used in this manual to represent the keys that you press and the menu options that you choose to perform the described operations.

- Key presses are represented as follows:

- Shift keys, that is the key functions that you access by pressing the key first, are represented as follows:

- Numbers and letters are represented normally, as follows:

- Menu options, that is, the functions that you select using the menu keys at the top of the keypad are represented as follows:

- Input form fields and choose list items are represented as follows:

- Your entries as they appear on the command line or within input forms are represented as follows:

2*X^2 - 3X + 5
Notice

This manual and any examples contained herein are provided as-is and are subject to change without notice. Except to the extent prohibited by law, Hewlett-Packard Company makes no express or implied warranty of any kind with regard to this manual and specifically disclaims the implied warranties and conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and Hewlett-Packard Company shall not be liable for any errors or for incidental or consequential damage in connection with the furnishing, performance or use of this manual and the examples herein.


The programs that control your HP 39gII are copyrighted and all rights are reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation of those programs without prior written permission from Hewlett-Packard Company is also prohibited.

For Hardware warranty information, please refer to the HP 39gII Quick Start Guide.

For Product Regulatory and Environment Information, please refer to the HP 39gII Quick Start Guide.
Getting started

On/off, cancel operations

To turn on
Press \texttt{ON/C} to turn on the calculator.

To cancel
When the calculator is on, the \texttt{ON/C} key cancels the current operation.

To turn off
Press \texttt{OFF} to turn the calculator off.

To save power, the calculator turns itself off after several minutes of inactivity. All stored and displayed information is saved.

If you see the \texttt{M} annunciator, then the calculator needs fresh batteries.

The Home view
Home is the calculator’s home view and is common to all apps. If you want to perform calculations, or you want to quit the current activity (such as an app, a program, or an editor), press \texttt{H}. All mathematical functions are available in the Home view. The name of the current app is displayed in the title of the home view.

Protective cover
The calculator is provided with a slide cover to protect the display and keyboard. Remove the cover by grasping both sides of it and pulling down.

You can reverse the slide cover and slide it onto the back of the calculator. This will help you keep track of the cover while you are using the calculator.

To prolong the life of the calculator, always place the cover over the display and keyboard when you are not using the calculator.
The display

To adjust the contrast

To adjust the contrast, press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \), then press the \( \text{[+] or [-]} \) keys to increase or decrease the contrast. The contrast will change with each press of the \( \text{[+] or [-]} \) keys.

To clear the display

- Press \( \text{CANCEL} \) to clear the edit line.
- Press \( \text{[DEL]} \) \( \text{CLEAR} \) once to clear an active edit line and again to clear the display history.

Parts of the display

Menu key labels. The top row of keys on the HP 39gII keyboard (F1-F6) are the menu keys. These keys give you access to the menu items shown at the bottom of the display. \( \text{F10 \rightarrow} \) is the label for the first menu key in the figure above. "Press \( \text{F10 \rightarrow} \)" means press the F1 menu key.

Edit line. The line of current entry.

History. The Home display (\( \text{HOME} \)) shows up to 6 lines of history: the most recent input and output. Older lines scroll off the top of the display but are retained in memory.

Title. The name of the current app is displayed at the top of the Home view. RAD or DEG specifies whether Radians or Degrees is the current angle measurement mode. The \( \downarrow \) and \( \uparrow \) symbols indicate there is more history in the display. Press \( \text{[\text{\textdownarrow}\text{ or \text\textuparrow}] \) to scroll in the history display.
**Annunciators.** Annunciators are symbols that appear above the title bar and give you important status information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annunciator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>To activate, press <strong>Shift</strong>. Shift in effect for next keystroke. To cancel, press <strong>Shift</strong> again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A..Z</td>
<td>To activate, press <strong>Alpha</strong>. Alpha in effect for next keystroke. To lock, press <strong>Alpha</strong> again. To cancel, press <strong>Alpha</strong> a third time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a..Z</td>
<td>To activate, press <strong>Alpha</strong> <strong>Shift</strong>. Lower-case alpha in effect for next keystroke. To lock, press <strong>Alpha</strong> <strong>Shift</strong> again. To cancel, press <strong>Alpha</strong> <strong>Shift</strong> a third time. To switch to upper-case, press <strong>Shift</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⌚️</td>
<td>Low battery power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔌</td>
<td>Busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Data is being transferred via cable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The keyboard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>HP 39gII</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>256 x 128 pixel display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Context-sensitive menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>F1-F6 menu keys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HP Apps keys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Common math and science functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Shift keys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>On (cancel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Last Answer (ANS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enter key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Alphabetic entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Catalogs and editors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Backspace (Clear)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Help key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Cursor keys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>USB Connectivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Menu keys

- On the calculator keyboard, the keys in the top row of keys (labeled F1-F16) are called menu keys. Their meanings depend on the context; that is, the view you are in.
- The bottom line of the display shows the labels for the menu keys’ current meanings.

App control keys

The app control keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol View" /></td>
<td>Displays the Symbolic view for the current app.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entry/Edit keys

The entry and edit keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Displays the Plot view for the current app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num</td>
<td>Displays the Numeric view for the current app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Displays the Home view, for performing calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>Displays the App Library menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views</td>
<td>Displays the VIEWS menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON/C (CANCEL)</td>
<td>Cancels the current operation if the calculator is on by pressing ON/C. Pressing OFF, then OFF turns the calculator off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCESS</td>
<td>Accesses the function printed at the bottom left of a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA</td>
<td>Accesses the alphabetical characters printed at the bottom right of a key. Press ALPHA twice to lock this shift so you can enter a string of characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>Enters an input or executes an operation. In calculations, acts like “=”. When OK or START is present as a menu key, acts the same as pressing OK or START.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Enters a negative number. To enter –25, press –25. Note: this is not the same operation that the subtraction key performs (−).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shifted keystrokes

There are two shift keys that you use to access the operations and characters printed on the bottom of the keys: \texttt{S} and \texttt{A}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{S}</td>
<td>Enters the independent variable by inserting $X$, $T$, $θ$, or $N$ into the edit line, depending on the current active app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{C}</td>
<td>Backspace. Deletes the character to the left of the cursor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SHIFT} \texttt{CLEAR}</td>
<td>Clears all data on the screen. On a settings screen, for example Plot Setup, \texttt{SHIFT} \texttt{CLEAR} returns all settings to their default values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{G} \texttt{D} \texttt{U}</td>
<td>Moves the cursor around the display. Press \texttt{SHIFT} first to move to the beginning, end, top or bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SHIFT} \texttt{CHARS}</td>
<td>Displays a menu of all available characters. To type one, use the arrow keys to highlight it, and press \texttt{OK}. To select multiple characters, select each and press \texttt{ECHO}, then press \texttt{OK}.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press \texttt{SHIFT} to access the operations printed on the bottom (or bottom left) of a key. For instance, to access the Modes input form, press \texttt{SHIFT} and then press \texttt{Home} because Modes is printed on the bottom of the Home key.
Getting started

Help

Press \textit{SV} (Help) to enter the HP 39gII built-in Help system. The Help system always opens in your current context or view, giving you information about the current view and its menu items. Once in the Help system, you can navigate to other topics and find help on any view or command.

Example:

Press \textit{Apps} and select Function. Press \textit{SV} (Help) to get help on the purpose of the Function App.

Math keys

Home (\textit{H}) is the place to do calculations.

\textbf{Keyboard keys.} The most common operations are available from the keyboard, such as the arithmetic (like $+\,$) and trigonometric (like $\sin()$) functions. Press $\hspace{0.5em}E\hspace{0.5em}$ to complete the operation: $\hspace{0.5em}S\hspace{0.5em}6\hspace{0.5em}E\hspace{0.5em}$ displays 16.

\textbf{Math menu.} Press $\hspace{0.5em}b\hspace{0.5em}$ to open the Math menu. The Math menu is a comprehensive list of math functions that do not appear on the keyboard. It also includes categories for all other functions and constants. The functions are grouped by category, ranging in alphabetical order from Calculus to Trigonometry.

- Use the up- and down-arrow keys to scroll through the list. Use the right- and left-arrow keys to move between the category and item columns.

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Key} & \textbf{Description (Continued)} \\
\hline
\textit{A} & Press the \textit{A} key to access the alphabetic character printed on the bottom right of a key. For instance, to type Z, press \textit{A} and then press $\hspace{0.5em}3\hspace{0.5em}$ because Z is printed on the bottom right of the $\hspace{0.5em}3\hspace{0.5em}$ key. For a lower case letter, press \textit{A} then $\text{\textit{A}}$. To type more than one letter, press \textit{A} a second time to lock the Alpha shift. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}
• Press OK to insert the selected command into the edit line at the current cursor position.

• Press CANCEL to dismiss the Math menu without selecting a command.

• Press UNITS to attach units to a number in the edit line.

• Press PHYS to display a menu of physical constants from the fields of chemistry, physics, and quantum mechanics. You can use these constants in calculations.

• Press MATH to return to the Math menu.

See the chapter Using Mathematical Functions for details.

**HINT**

When using the Math menu, or any menu on the HP 39gII, the categories and items are numbered for your convenience. For example, ITERATE is the first item under Loop, which is the eighth category. With the Math menu open, press [8] [9] to insert the ITERATE function in the edit line at the cursor position. If there are more than 9 items in a category, the letters A, B, C, etc. are used. For example, the Matrix category uses the number 8. In this category, the RREF command uses the letter H. With the Math menu open, press [9] [9] to insert the RREF command into the edit line. You do not need to press MATH to access the letter you want.

---

**Program commands**

Pressing [CMDS] displays the list of Program Commands. See the chapter Programming for more details.

**Inactive keys**

If you press a key that does not operate in the current context, a warning symbol like this 🔄 appears. There is no beep.
Menus

A menu offers you a choice of items. Menus are displayed in 1-3 columns.

- The ▼ arrow means more items below.
- The ▲ arrow means more items above.

To search a menu

• Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the list. If you press ▼ or ▲, you’ll go all the way to the end or the beginning of the list. Highlight the item you want to select, then press OK (or ENTER).

• If there are two columns, the left column shows general categories and the right column shows specific contents within a category. Highlight a general category in the left column, then highlight an item in the right column. The list in the right column changes when a different category is highlighted.

• If there are three columns, the left column shows a general category while the second column shows a useful sub-category. Highlight a general category, then highlight a sub-category of interest. Finally, select an item from the third column.

• To speed-search a list, type the number or letter of the category, followed by the number or letter of the item.

For example, to find the List category in [Math [Stat...]], press \[7\].

To cancel a menu

Press ON/C (for CANCEL) or CANCEL. This cancels the current operation.
Input forms

An input form shows several fields of information for you to examine and specify. After highlighting the field to edit, you can enter or edit a number (or expression). You can also select options from a list (CHK). Some input forms include items to check (CHK). See below for example input forms.

Reset input form values

To reset a field to its default value in an input form, move the cursor to that field and press C. To reset all field values in the input form to their default values, press CLEAR.

Mode settings

You use the Modes input form to set the modes for Home.

HINT

Although the numeric setting in Modes affects only Home, the angle setting controls Home and the current app. The angle setting selected in Modes is the angle setting used in both Home and the current app. To further configure an app, you use the SETUP keys (SY, SP, and SM).

Press (Modes) to enter the Home Modes input form. Press (F4) to enter the second page of the form and press (F3) to return to the first page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angle Measure</td>
<td>Angle values are: &lt;br&gt;<strong>Degrees.</strong> 360 degrees in a circle. &lt;br&gt;<strong>Radians.</strong> $2\pi$ radians in a circle. &lt;br&gt;<strong>The angle mode you set is the angle setting used in both Home and the current app. This is done to ensure that trigonometric calculations done in the current app and Home give the same result.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting a mode

This example demonstrates how to change the angle measure from the default mode, radians, to degrees for
the current app. The procedure is the same for changing
number format, language, and complex number modes.

1. Press \( \text{SH} \text{MODES} \) to open the Home Modes input form.
   The cursor (highlight) is in the first field, Angle Measure.

2. Press \( \text{CHOOS} \) to display a list of choices.

3. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to select Degrees and press \( \text{OK} \). The angle measure changes to degrees.

4. Press \( \text{HOME} \) to return to Home.

**HINT** Whenever an input form has a list of choices for a field, you can press \( \text{CHOOS} \) to cycle through them instead of using \( \text{CHOOS} \).

**Mathematical calculations**

The most commonly used math operations are available from the keyboard. Access to the rest of the math functions is via the Math menu ( \( \text{Math (Code:8)} \)).

To access programming commands, press \( \text{CMDS} \). See the chapter Programming for more information.

**Where to start**

The home base for the calculator is the Home view ( \( \text{Home (Code:0)} \) ). You can do all calculations here, and you can access all \( \text{Code:8} \) operations.
Entering expressions

- Enter an expression into the HP 39gII in the same left-to-right order that you would write the expression. This is called algebraic entry.

- To enter functions, select the key or Math menu item for that function. You can also enter a function by using the Alpha keys to spell out its name.

- Press \( \text{ENTER} \) to evaluate the expression you have in the edit line (where the blinking cursor is). An expression can contain numbers, functions, and variables.

Example

Calculate \( \frac{23^2 - 14 \sqrt{8}}{-3} \ln(45) \):

Long results

If the result is too long to fit on the display line, or if you want to see an expression in textbook format, press \( \text{SHOW} \) to highlight it and then press \( \text{SHOW} \).

Negative numbers

Type \( -\text{[enter number]} \) to start a negative number or to insert a negative sign.

To raise a negative number to a power, enclose it in parentheses. For example, \((-5)^2 = 25\), whereas \(-5^2 = -25\).

Scientific notation (powers of 10)

A number like \( 5 \times 10^3 \) or \( 3.21 \times 10^{-7} \) is written in scientific notation, that is, in terms of powers of ten. This is simpler to work with than 50000 or 0.000000321. To enter numbers like these, use \( \text{EEX} \). This is easier than using \( \text{EE} \).

Example

Calculate \( \frac{(4 \times 10^{13})(6 \times 10^{23})}{3 \times 10^{-5}} \).
Explicit and implicit multiplication

Implied multiplication takes place when two operands appear with no operator in between. If you enter $AB$, for example, the result is $A \times B$.

However, for clarity, it is better to include the multiplication sign where you expect multiplication in an expression. It is clearest to enter $AB$ as $A \times B$.

Parentheses

You need to use parentheses to enclose arguments for functions, such as $\sin(45)$. You can omit the final parenthesis at the end of an edit line. The calculator inserts it automatically.

Parentheses are also important in specifying the order of operation. Without parentheses, the HP 39gII calculates according to the order of algebraic precedence (the next topic). Following are some examples using parentheses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entering...</th>
<th>Calculates...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\sin 45 + \pi$</td>
<td>$\sin (45 + \pi)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sin 45 + \pi$</td>
<td>$\sin (45 + \pi)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sqrt{85 \times 9}$</td>
<td>$\sqrt{85 \times 9}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sqrt{85 \times 9}$</td>
<td>$\sqrt{85 \times 9}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Algebraic precedence order of evaluation

Functions within an expression are evaluated in the following order of precedence. Functions with the same precedence are evaluated in order from left to right.

1. Expressions within parentheses. Nested parentheses are evaluated from inner to outer.
2. Prefix functions, such as SIN and LOG.
3. Postfix functions, such as !
4. Power function, ^, NTHROOT.
5. Negation, multiplication, and division.
6. Addition and subtraction.
7. AND and NOT.
8. OR and XOR.
9. Left argument of \mid (where).
10. Equals, =.

Largest and smallest numbers

The HP 39gII represents $1 \times 10^{-499}$ (as well as all numbers smaller than this) as zero. The largest number displayed is $9.99999999999 \times 10^{499}$. A greater result is displayed as this number.

Clearing numbers

- \( \text{Del} \) deletes the character to the left of the cursor; that is, it is a backspace key.
- \( \text{Cancel} \) (\( \text{ON/C} \)) clears the edit line.
- \( \text{Shift} \) \( \text{Clear} \) clears all input and output in the display, including the display history.

Using previous results

The Home display (\( \text{Home} \)) shows you 4-6 lines of input/output history. An unlimited (except by memory) number of previous lines can be displayed by scrolling. You can retrieve and reuse any of these values or expressions.
When you highlight a previous input or result (by pressing \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \)), the \( \text{\textcolor{red}{COPY}} \) and \( \text{\textcolor{red}{SHOW}} \) menu labels appear.

### To copy a previous line

Highlight the line (press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \)) and press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{COPY}} \). The number (or expression) is copied into the edit line.

Your last few entries are always copied to the clipboard, so in most cases, you can just paste a recent result. Press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) to open the clipboard, use \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) and \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) to highlight the result you want, and press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \).

### To reuse the last result

Press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) to put the last result from the Home display into an expression. \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) is a variable that is updated each time you press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \).

### To repeat a previous line

To repeat the very last line, just press \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \). If the previous line is an expression containing \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), the calculation is repeated iteratively.

### Example

See how \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) retrieves and reuses the last result (50), and \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) updates \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) (from 50 to 75 to 100).

\[
50 \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} 25
\]

You can use the last result as the first expression in the edit line without pressing \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \). Pressing \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \), or other operators that require a preceding argument) automatically enters \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \) before the operator.

You can reuse any other expression or value in the Home display by highlighting the expression (using the arrow keys), then pressing \( \text{\textcolor{red}{\textbullet}} \).
The variable \( \text{ANS} \) is different from the numbers in Home’s display history. A value in \( \text{ANS} \) is stored internally with the full precision of the calculated result, whereas the displayed numbers match the display mode.

**HINT**

When you retrieve a number from \( \text{ANS} \), you obtain the result to its full precision. When you retrieve a number from the Home’s display history, you obtain exactly what was displayed.

Pressing \( \text{ENTER} \) evaluates (or re-evaluates) the last input, whereas pressing \( \text{S} + \text{ANS} \) copies the last result (as \( \text{ANS} \)) into the edit line.

**Copy and paste**

In addition to the COPY menu key that lets you copy expressions from the Home view, there is a more universal copy and paste clipboard that you can use. You can highlight the value or expression you want in most fields or the Home view history (e.g. \( F1(x) \) in the Function App) and then paste it into the edit line or into another compatible field. To copy a value or expression to the clipboard, press \( \text{S} + \text{L} \). To open the clipboard to select and paste a value or expression, press \( \text{S} + \text{L} \).

**Storing a value in a variable**

You can save an answer in a variable and use the variable in later calculations. There are 27 variables available for storing real values. These are \( A \) to \( Z \) and \( \theta \). See the chapter Variables and memory management for more details on variables. For example:
1. Perform a calculation.

\[ 45 + 8 \times 3 \]

2. Store the result in the \( A \) variable.

3. Perform another calculation using the \( A \) variable.

Accessing the display history

Pressing \( \text{[SIE]} \) enables the highlight bar in the display history. While the highlight bar is active, the following menu and keyboard keys are very useful:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{[SIE]} ), ( \text{[SIE]} )</td>
<td>Scrolls through the display history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{[COPY]} )</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted expression to the position of the cursor in the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{[SHOW]} )</td>
<td>Displays the current expression using Textbook Format Display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{[CLEAR]} )</td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted expression from the display history, unless there is a cursor in the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{[CLEAR]} )</td>
<td>Clears all lines of display history and the edit line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clearing the display history

It’s a good habit to clear the display history (\( \text{[SIE]} \) \( \text{[CLEAR]} \)) whenever you have finished working in Home. It saves calculator memory to clear the display history. Remember
that all your previous inputs and results are saved until you clear them.

Numerical representations

Converting decimals to fractions

Any decimal result can be displayed as a decimal, a fraction, or a mixed number. Enter your expression in the Home view and then press $\frac{a}{b}$ to toggle through fraction, mixed number, and decimal representations of the numerical result. For example, enter $\frac{18}{7}$ to see the decimal result:

$$2.5714\ldots$$

Press $\frac{a}{b}$ once to see $\frac{18}{7}$ and again to see $2 + \frac{4}{7}$. The 39gII will approximate fraction and mixed number representations in cases where it cannot find exact ones. Enter $\sqrt{5}$ to see the decimal approximation: $2.236\ldots$. Press $\frac{a}{b}$ once to see $930249$ and again to see $2 + \frac{98209}{416020}$.

Pressing $\frac{a}{b}$ a third time will cycle back to the original decimal representation.

Converting decimals to degrees, minutes, and seconds

Any decimal result can be displayed in hexadecimal; that is, in units subdivided into groups of 60. This includes degrees, minutes, and seconds as well as hours, minutes, and seconds. For example, enter $11 \frac{8}{3}$ to see the decimal result:

$$1.375$$

Press $\frac{a}{b}$ to see $1^\circ22'30''$. Press $\frac{a}{b}$ again to return to the decimal representation. The 39gII will produce the best approximation in cases where an exact result is not possible. Again, enter $\sqrt{5}$ to see the decimal approximation: $2.236\ldots$. Press $\frac{a}{b}$ to see $2^\circ14'9.844719''$. 

Getting started 19
Complex numbers

Complex results
If the Complex mode setting is checked, then the HP 39gII can return a complex number as a result for some math functions. A complex number appears as \( x + y \times i \). For example, entering \( \sqrt{-1} \) returns \( i \) and entering \( (4,5) \) returns \( 4 + 5 \times i \).

To enter complex numbers
Enter the number in either of these forms, where \( x \) is the real part, \( y \) is the imaginary part, and \( i \) is the imaginary constant, \( \sqrt{-1} \):
- \((x, y)\) or
- \( x + iy \).

To enter \( i \):
- Press \( \text{Shift} \) \( \text{Alpha} \) \( \text{Log} \) or
- Press \( \text{Math} \) \( \text{Mth A} \) \( \text{a} \) or \( \text{b} \) \( \text{=} \) or \( \text{c} \) \( \text{=} \) keys to select \( \text{Constant} \), \( \text{Shift} \) \( \text{a} \) to move to the right column of the menu, \( \text{b} \) to select \( i \), and \( \text{OK} \).

Storing complex numbers
There are ten variables available for storing complex numbers: Z0 to Z9. To store a complex number in a variable:
- Enter the complex number, press \( \text{SIO} \), enter the variable to store the number in, and press \( \text{Enter} \).
Catalogs and editors

The HP 39gII has several catalogs and editors. You use them to create and manipulate objects. They access objects with stored data (lists of numbers or notes with text) that are independent of apps, as well as notes and programs attached to the current HP App.

- A catalog lists items, which you can delete or transmit, for example an app.
- An editor lets you create or modify items and numbers, for example a note or a matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalog/Editor</th>
<th>Keystrokes</th>
<th>To create and edit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>App library</td>
<td></td>
<td>HP Apps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes attached to the current HP App</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matrices and vectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td></td>
<td>Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Apps and their views

HP Apps

HP Apps are applications designed for the study and exploration of a branch of mathematics or to solve problems of one or more types. The following table lists the name of each HP App and gives a general description of its purpose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App name</th>
<th>Use this app to explore:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Real-valued, rectangular functions $y$ in terms of $x$. Example: $y = 2x^2 + 3x + 5$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solve</td>
<td>Equations in one or more real-valued variables. Example: $x + 1 = x^2 - x - 2$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics 1Var</td>
<td>One-variable statistical data ($x$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics 2Var</td>
<td>Two-variable statistical data ($x$ and $y$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference</td>
<td>Confidence intervals and Hypothesis tests based on the Normal and Students-t distributions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parametric</td>
<td>Parametric relations $x$ and $y$ in terms of $t$. Example: $x = \cos(t)$ and $y = \sin(t)$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar</td>
<td>Polar functions $r$ in terms of an angle $\theta$. Example: $r = 2\cos(4\theta)$.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition to these apps, which can be used in a variety of applications, the HP 39gII is supplied with three apps for exploring function families: The Linear, Quadratic, and Trig Explorers. These apps will retain their data so you can return to them and find them as you left them, but they are not designed to be customized and saved like the other HP Apps.

As you use an app to explore a lesson or solve a problem, you add data and definitions in the app’s views. All of this information is automatically saved in the app. You can come back to the app at any time and the information is all still there. Or you can save the app with a name you give it and then use the original app for another problem or purpose. See the chapter Extending Your Aplet Library for more information regarding customizing and saving HP Apps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App name</th>
<th>Use this app to explore: (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Sequence functions ( U ) in terms of ( n ), or in terms of previous terms in the same or another sequence, such as ( U_{n-1} ) and ( U_{n-2} ). Example: ( U_1 = 0 ), ( U_2 = 1 ) and ( U_n = U_{n-2} + U_{n-1} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Time Value of Money (TVM) problems and amortization tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear Solver</td>
<td>Solutions to sets of two or three linear equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triangle Solver</td>
<td>Unknown values for the lengths and angles of triangles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Streamer</td>
<td>Real-world data collected from scientific sensors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to these apps, which can be used in a variety of applications, the HP 39gII is supplied with three apps for exploring function families: The Linear, Quadratic, and Trig Explorers. These apps will retain their data so you can return to them and find them as you left them, but they are not designed to be customized and saved like the other HP Apps.

As you use an app to explore a lesson or solve a problem, you add data and definitions in the app’s views. All of this information is automatically saved in the app. You can come back to the app at any time and the information is all still there. Or you can save the app with a name you give it and then use the original app for another problem or purpose. See the chapter Extending Your Aplet Library for more information regarding customizing and saving HP Apps.

**App library**

Apps are stored in the App library.

**To open an app**

Press \[ \text{Apps} \] to display the App library menu. Select the app and press \[ \text{Start} \] or \[ \text{Enter} \].

From within an app, you can return to Home any time by pressing \[ \text{Home} \].
App views

The HP Apps all utilize the same set of views and it is this consistency in the use of views that make them easy to learn and to use. There are three major views, known as the Symbolic, Plot (Graphic), and Numeric views. These views are based on the symbolic, graphic, and numeric representations of mathematical objects and are accessed through the Y, P, and M keys near the top of the keyboard. The SHIFT of these keys provides access to the view’s setup, in which the view is configured. One additional user-defined view, Info, is provided to add notes to an app. Finally, the Views key provides access to any additional, special views an app may have. Note that not all HP Apps provide all 7 of the standard views, nor do all of them provide additional views via the Views key. The scope and complexity of each app determines its view set. However, the views provided are based on these seven views and the additional views provided by the Views key. These views are summarized below, using the Function app as an example.

Symbolic view
Press Y to display the app’s Symbolic view.
You use this view to define the function(s) or equation(s) that you want to explore.

Symbolic setup
Press SHIFT SETUP-SYM to display the app’s Symbolic setup. The purpose of this view is to allow you to overwrite one or more of the Modes settings for an app. This view is not used by the Solvers and Explorers, as the few mode settings needed for each app can already be changed by using menu keys within the app.
Plot view
Press \text{Plot} to display the app's Plot view.
In this view, the relations that you have defined are displayed graphically.

Plot setup
Press \text{SETUP-PLOT}. Sets parameters to plot a graph.

Numeric view
Press \text{Num} to display the app's Numeric view.
In this view, the relations that you have defined are displayed in tabular format.

Numeric setup
Press \text{SETUP-NUM}. Sets parameters for building a table of numeric values.

Info view
Press \text{INFO} to display the HP App's Info view.
This note is transferred with the app if it is sent to another calculator or to a PC. The Info view contains text to supplement an HP App.

The Views menu
Besides the 7 views that all HP Apps can utilize, the Views key provides access to any special views or scaling options that an app may have or that some of the apps may share in common. These views and scaling options are summarized below.
Plot-Detail view
Press \textit{Views} Select \textit{Plot-Detail} \textbf{OK}
Splits the screen into the current plot and a user-defined zoom.

Plot-Table view
Press \textit{Views} Select \textit{Plot-Table} \textbf{OK}
Splits the display, showing both the plot and tabular views.

Preset zooms
The Views menu also contains the same preset zooms from the Zoom menu:
- Auto Scale
- Decimal
- Integer
- Trig
These are described in more detail in the \textit{Zoom options} section later in this chapter.

Standard app views
This section examines the options and functionality of the three main views (Symbolic, Plot, and Numeric), as well as their setups, for the Function, Polar, Parametric, and Sequence apps.

About the Symbolic view
The Symbolic view is the \textit{defining view} for the Function, Parametric, Polar, and Sequence apps. The other views are derived from the symbolic expression.

You can create up to 10 different definitions for each Function, Parametric, Polar, and Sequence app. You can graph any of the relations (in the same app) simultaneously by selecting them.
Defining an expression (Symbolic view)

Choose the app from the App Library.

Press \( \) or \( \) to select an app.

The Function, Parametric, Polar, and Sequence apps start in the Symbolic view.

If the highlight is on an existing expression, scroll to an empty line—unless you don’t mind writing over the expression—or, clear one line (\( \text{C}\)) or all lines (\( \text{CLEAR}\)).

Expressions are selected (check marked) on entry. To deselect an expression, press \( \text{CHIC}\). All selected expressions are plotted.

- **For a Function definition**, enter an expression to define \( F(X) \). The only independent variable in the expression is \( X \).

- **For a Parametric definition**, enter a pair of expressions to define \( X(T) \) and \( Y(T) \). The only independent variable in the expressions is \( T \).

- **For a Polar definition**, enter an expression to define \( R(\theta) \). The only independent variable in the expression is \( \theta \).
– **For a Sequence definition**, either enter the first term, or the first and second terms for \( U \). Then define the \( n \)th term of the sequence in terms of \( N \) or the prior terms, \( U(N-1) \) and/or \( U(N-2) \). The expressions should produce real-valued sequences with integer domains. Or define the \( N \)th term as a non-recursive expression in terms of \( N \) only.

– **Note**: you will have to enter the second term if the HP 39gII is unable to calculate it automatically. Typically if \( Ux(N) \) depends on \( Ux(N-2) \) then you must enter \( Ux(2) \).

### Evaluating expressions

**In apps**

In the Symbolic view, a variable is a symbol only, and does not represent one specific value. To evaluate a function in Symbolic view, press \( \text{EVAL} \). If a function calls another function, then \( \text{EVAL} \) resolves all references to other functions in terms of their independent variable.

1. Choose the Function app.

   ![Function app screen](image1)

   **Select Function**

2. Enter the expressions in the Function app’s Symbolic view.

   ![Function symbolic view](image2)

   - **F1**
   - **F2**
3. Highlight $F_3(X)$.

4. Press $\text{EVAL}$.

Note how the values for $F_1(X)$ and $F_2(X)$ are substituted into $F_3(X)$.

**In Home**

You can also evaluate any function expression in Home by entering it into the edit line and pressing $\text{ENTER}$.

For example, define $F_4$ as below. In Home, type $F_4(9)$ and press $\text{ENTER}$. This evaluates the expression, substituting 9 in place of $X$ in $F_4$.

**Symb view keys**

The following table describes the keys that you use to work with the Symbolic view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDIT</strong></td>
<td>Copies the highlighted expression to the edit line for editing. Press $\text{OK}$ when done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHECK</strong></td>
<td>Checks/uncchecks the current expression (or set of expressions). Only checked expression(s) are evaluated in the Plot and Numeric views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td>Enters the independent variable in the Function app. Or, you can use the $\text{D}X$ key on the keyboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
<td>Enters the independent variable in the Parametric app. Or, you can use the $\text{D}T$ key on the keyboard.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Plot view

After entering and selecting (check marking) the expression in the Symbolic view, press \( \text{P} \). To adjust the appearance of the graph or the interval that is displayed, you can change the Plot view settings.

You can plot up to ten expressions at the same time. Select the expressions you want to be plotted together.

Plot setup

Press \( \text{S} \) Setup-Plot to define any of the settings shown in the next two tables.

1. Highlight the field to edit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Enters the independent variable in the Polar app. Or, you can use the ( \text{x} ) key on the keyboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Enters the independent variable in the Sequence app. Or, you can use the ( \text{x} ) key on the keyboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW</td>
<td>Displays the current expression in Textbook Format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVAL</td>
<td>Resolves all references to other definitions in terms of variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vars</td>
<td>Displays a menu for entering variable names or contents of variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Displays the menu for entering math operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARS</td>
<td>Displays special characters. To enter one, place the cursor on it and press ( \text{OK} ). To remain in the Chars menu and enter another special character, press ( \text{ECHO} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted expression or the current character in the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Deletes all expressions in the list or clears the edit line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
– If there is a number to enter, type it in and press [ENTER] or [OK].
– If there is an option to choose, press [CHOOS], highlight your choice, and press [ENTER] or [OK]. As a shortcut to [CHOOS], just highlight the field to change and press [+] to cycle through the options.
– If there is an option to select or deselect, press [CHK] to check or uncheck it.

2. Press [FACE] to view more settings.

3. When done, press [Plot] to view the new plot.

Plot setup settings

The fields in the Plot setup are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XRNG, YRNG</td>
<td>Specifies the minimum and maximum horizontal (X) and vertical (Y) values for the plotting window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Parametric app: Specifies the t-values (T) for the graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θRNG</td>
<td>Polar app: Specifies the angle (θ) value range for the graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRNG</td>
<td>Sequence app: Specifies the index (N) values for the graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSTEP</td>
<td>For Parametric plots: the increment for the independent variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θSTEP</td>
<td>For Polar plots: the increment value for the independent variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQPLOT</td>
<td>For Sequence app: Stairstep or Cobweb types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTICK</td>
<td>Horizontal spacing for tickmarks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YTICK</td>
<td>Vertical spacing for tickmarks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Those items with space for a checkmark are settings you can turn on or off. Press PAGE 1 to display the second page.

### Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXES</td>
<td>Draws the axes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABELS</td>
<td>Labels the axes with XRNG and YRNG values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID DOTS</td>
<td>Draws grid points using XTICK and YTICK spacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID LINES</td>
<td>Draws grid lines using XTICK and YTICK spacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cursor</td>
<td>Choose between the Standard cursor and Inverting or Blinking cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Choose between the default Adaptive method for drawing accurate graphs and just plotting Fixed-Step Segments or Fixed-Step Dots.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reset Plot setup
To reset the default values for all plot settings, press CLEAR in the Plot Setup. To reset the default value for a field, highlight the field, and press CLEAR.

### Exploring the graph
The Plot view gives you a selection of keys and menu keys to explore a graph further. The options vary from app to app.

### Plot view keys
The following tables describe the keys that you use to work with the Plot view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Erases the plot and axes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offers additional pre-defined views for splitting the screen and for scaling (“zooming”) the axes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>Stops refining the graph.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Meaning (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>Turns menu-key labels on and off. When the labels are off, pressing MENU turns them back on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOM</td>
<td>Displays the Zoom menu list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td>Turns trace mode on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO</td>
<td>Opens an input form for you to enter an X (or T or N or θ) value. Enter the value and press OK. The cursor jumps to the point on the graph that you entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCN</td>
<td>Function app only: displays a list of commands for analyzing functions (see the chapter Function app for more details).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFN</td>
<td>Displays the current, defining expression. Press MENU to restore the menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following tables detail the use of the arrow keys.

### Key Meaning (with trace mode off)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning (with trace mode off)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>← →</td>
<td>Moves cursor one pixel left and right, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↑ ↓</td>
<td>Moves cursor one pixel up and down, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Moves cursor to far left or right edge of the display, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Moves cursor to the top or bottom of the display, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Trace a graph

Press the `<` and `>` keys to move the trace cursor along the current graph (left or right respectively). The display also shows the current coordinate position (x, y) of the cursor. Trace mode and the coordinate display are automatically set when a plot is drawn.

To move between relations

If there is more than one relation displayed, press ↑ or ↓ to move between relations.

To jump directly to a value

To jump straight to a value rather than using the Trace function, use the Quit menu key. Press Quit, then enter a value. Press OK to jump to the value.

To turn trace on/off

If the menu labels are not displayed, press MENU first.
- Turn off trace mode by pressing IPACT+.
- Turn on trace mode by pressing TRACE.

Zoom within a graph

One of the menu key options is ZOOM. Zooming redraws the plot on a larger or smaller scale. It is a shortcut for changing the Plot Setup.

The Set Factors... option enables you to set the factors by which you zoom in or zoom out, and whether the zoom is centered about the cursor.
## Zoom options

Press `ZOOM`, select an option, and press `OK`. (If `ZOOM` is not displayed, press `MENU`.) Not all options are available in all apps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center on Cursor</td>
<td>Re-centers the plot around the current position of the cursor without changing the scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box...</td>
<td>Lets you draw a box to zoom in on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>Divides horizontal and vertical scales by the X-factor and Y-factor. For instance, if zoom factors are 4, then zooming in results in 1/4 as many units depicted per pixel. (see Set Factors...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out</td>
<td>Multiplies horizontal and vertical scales by the X-factor and Y-factor (see Set Factors...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X In</td>
<td>Divides horizontal scale only, using X-factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Out</td>
<td>Multiplies horizontal scale only, using X-factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y In</td>
<td>Divides vertical scale only, using Y-factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y Out</td>
<td>Multiplies vertical scale only, using Y-factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>Changes the vertical scale to match the horizontal scale. (Use this after doing a Box Zoom, X-Zoom, or Y-Zoom.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Factors...</td>
<td>Sets the X-Zoom and Y-Zoom factors for zooming in or zooming out. Includes option to recenter the plot before zooming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following screens show the effects of zooming options on a plot of $3\sin x$.

**Plot of $3\sin x$**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto Scale</td>
<td>Rescales the vertical axis so that the display shows a representative piece of the plot, for the supplied $x$ axis settings. (For Sequence and Statistics apps, autoscaling rescales both axes.) The autoscale process uses the first selected function only to determine the best scale to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>Rescales both axes so each pixel = 0.1 units. Resets default values for XRNG (-12.7 to 12.7) and YRNG (-5.5, 5.5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Rescales horizontal axis only, making each pixel = 1 unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig</td>
<td>Rescales horizontal axis so 1 pixel = $\pi/24$ radians or 7.58 degrees; rescales vertical axis so 1 pixel = 0.1 unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Un-zoom</td>
<td>Returns the display to the previous zoom, or if there has been only one zoom, un-zoom displays the graph with the original plot settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Zoom In:**

As a shortcut, press $\left[ \text{Zoom} \right]$ while in the Plot view to zoom in.
Un-zoom:

Note: press  to move to the bottom of the Zoom list.

Zoom Out:

As a shortcut, press  while in the Plot view to zoom out.

X-Zoom In:

Now un-zoom.

X-Zoom Out:

Now un-zoom.

Y-Zoom In:

Now un-zoom.
To box zoom

The Box Zoom option lets you draw a box around the area you want to zoom in on by selecting the endpoints of one diagonal of the zoom rectangle.

1. If necessary, press **MENU** to turn on the menu-key labels.

2. Press **ZOOM** and select Box...

3. Position the cursor on one corner of the rectangle. Press **OK**.

4. Use the cursor keys (↑, ↓, etc.) to drag to the opposite corner.

5. Press **OK** to zoom in on the boxed area.
To set zoom factors

1. In the Plot view, press \( \text{MENU} \).
2. Press \( \text{ZOOM} \).
3. Select Set Factors... and press \( \text{OK} \).
4. Enter the zoom factors. There is one zoom factor for the horizontal scale (\( XZOOM \)) and one for the vertical scale (\( YZOOM \)).

Zooming out multiplies the scale by the factor, so that a greater scale distance appears on the screen. Zooming in divides the scale by the factor, so that a shorter scale distance appears on the screen.

Views menu options

Press \( \text{View} \), select an option, and press \( \text{OK} \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plot-Detail</td>
<td>Splits the screen into the current plot and a zoom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot-Table</td>
<td>Splits the screen into the plot and a numeric table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Scale</td>
<td>Rescales the vertical axis so that the display shows a representative portion of the plot, based on the current ( XRNG ). For Sequence and Statistics apps, auto scale rescales both axes. The auto scale process uses the first selected function only to determine the best scale to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>Rescales both axes so each pixel = 0.1 unit. Resets default values for ( XRNG )(–12.7 to 12.7) and ( YRNG )(–5.5 to 5.5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Rescales horizontal axis only, making each pixel = 1 unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig</td>
<td>Trig Rescales horizontal axis so 1 pixel = ( \pi/48 ) radians or 3.75 degrees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plot-Detail

The Plot-Detail view can give you two simultaneous views of the plot.
1. Press \text{View}. Select \text{Plot-Detail} and press \text{OK}. The graph is plotted twice. You can now zoom in on the right side.

2. Press \text{MENU} \text{ZOOM}, select the zoom method and press \text{OK} or \text{ENTER}. This zooms the right side. Here is an example of split screen with \text{Zoom In}.
   - The \text{Plot menu} keys are available as for the full plot (for tracing, coordinate display, equation display, and so on).
   - The \text{Plot} menu key copies the right plot to the left plot.

3. To un-split the screen, press \text{Plot}. The left side takes over the whole screen.

\textbf{Plot-Table}

The \text{Plot-Table view} gives you a plot view and a table view simultaneously.

1. Press \text{View}. Select \text{Plot-Table} and press \text{OK}. The screen displays the plot on the left side and a table of numbers on the right side.

2. To move up and down in the table, use the \( \uparrow \) and \( \downarrow \) cursor keys. These keys move the trace point left or right along the plot, and in the table, the corresponding values are highlighted.

3. To move between functions, use the \( \rightarrow \) and \( \leftarrow \) cursor keys to move the cursor from one graph to another.

4. To return to a full Numeric (or Plot) view, press \text{Num} (or \text{Plot View}).
Decimal scaling

Decimal scaling is the default scaling. If you have changed the scaling to Trig or Integer, you can change it back with Decimal.

Integer scaling

Integer scaling compresses the axes so that each pixel is $1 \times 1$ and the origin is near the screen center.

Trigonometric scaling

Use trigonometric scaling whenever you are plotting an expression that includes trigonometric functions. Trigonometric plots are more likely to intersect the axis at points factored by $\pi$.

About the Numeric view

After entering and selecting (check marking) the expression or expressions that you want to explore in the Symbolic view, press [Num] to view a table of data values for the independent and dependent variables.

Setting up the table (Numeric view setup)

Press [Num] to define any of the table settings. Use the Numeric Setup input form to configure the table.

1. Highlight the field to edit. Use the arrow keys to move from field to field.
   - If there is a number to enter, type it in and press [Enter] or [OK]. To modify an existing number, press [Edit].
   - Shortcut: press the [Plot] key to copy values from the Plot Setup into NUMSTART and NUMSTEP. Effectively, the [Plot] menu key allows you to make the table values match the tracer values in the graph view.

2. When done, press [Num] to view the table of numbers.
Numeric view settings

The following table details the fields on the Numeric Setup input form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMSTART</td>
<td>The independent variable’s starting value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMSTEP</td>
<td>The size of the increment from one independent variable value to the next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMTYPE</td>
<td>Type of numeric table: Automatic or BuildYourOwn. To build your own table, you must type each independent value into the table yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMZOOM</td>
<td>Sets the zoom factor for zooming in or out on a row of the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset numeric settings

To reset the default values for all table settings, press CLEAR.

Exploring the table of numbers

Num view menu keys

The following table details the menu keys that you use to work with the numerical table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOM</td>
<td>Displays the Zoom menu list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIG</td>
<td>Toggles between two character sizes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFN</td>
<td>Displays the defining function expression for the highlighted column. To cancel this display, press DEFN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIDTH</td>
<td>Toggles between showing 1, 2, 3, or 4 columns of dependent variable values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zoom within a table

Zooming recalculates the table of numbers with greater or lesser common differences among X-values.

Zoom options

The following table lists the zoom options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>Decreases the step value for the independent variable so a narrower range is shown. Uses the NUMZOOM factor in Numeric Setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out</td>
<td>Increases the step value for the independent variable so that a wider range is shown. Uses the NUMZOOM factor in Numeric Setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>Changes intervals for the independent variable to 0.1 units. Starts at zero (shortcut to changing NUMSTART and NUMSTEP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Changes intervals for the independent variable to 1 unit. Starts at zero (shortcut to changing NUMSTART and NUMSTEP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig</td>
<td>Changes intervals for independent variable to ( \pi/24 ) radians or 7.5 degrees. Starts at zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Un-zoom</td>
<td>Returns the display to the previous zoom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The display on the right is a Zoom In of the display on the left. The ZOOM factor is 4.

HINT

To jump to an independent variable value in the table, use the arrow keys to place the cursor in the independent variable column, then enter the value to jump to.

Automatic recalculation

You can enter any new value in the X column. When you press ENTER, the values for the dependent variable(s) are
recalculated, and the entire table is regenerated with the same interval between X-values.

Building your own table of numbers

The default NUMTYPE is Automatic, which fills the table with data for regular intervals of the independent (X, T, θ, or N) variable. With the NUMTYPE option set to Build YourOwn, you fill the table yourself by typing in the independent-variable values you want. The dependent values are then calculated and displayed.

Build a table

1. Start with an expression defined (in Symbolic view) in the app of your choice. Note: Function, Polar, Parametric, and Sequence apps only.

2. In the Numeric Setup (NUM), choose NUMTYPE: BuildYourOwn.

3. Open the Numeric view (.NUM).

4. Clear existing data in the table (CLEAR).

5. Enter the independent values in the left-hand column. Type in a number and press ENTER. You do not have to enter them in order, because the SORT function can rearrange them. To insert a number between two others, use INS.

Clear data

Press CLEAR, OK to erase the data from a table.
BuildYourOwn table keys

Besides the and menu keys, you can use the following keys to explore the table when BuildYour Own is active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT</td>
<td>Puts the highlighted independent value (X, T, θ, or N) into the edit line. Pressing replaces this variable with its current value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>Inserts a zero value at the position of the highlight. Replace a zero by typing the number you want and pressing .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORT</td>
<td>Sorts the independent variable values into ascending or descending order. Press and select the ascending or descending option from the menu, and press .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clears all data from the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: plotting a circle

Plot the circle, \( x^2 + y^2 = 25 \). First rearrange it to read

\[
y = \pm\sqrt{25 - x^2}.
\]

To plot both the positive and negative \( y \)-values, use two equations as follows:

\[
y = \sqrt{25 - x^2} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\sqrt{25 - x^2}
\]

1. In the Function app, specify the functions.

   ![Function app screenshot]
2. Reset the graph setup to the default settings.

\[ \text{SETUP- PLOT} \]
\[ \text{CLEAR} \]

3. Plot the two functions.

\[ \text{Plot function} \]

4. Reset the numeric setup to the default settings.

\[ \text{SETUP- NUM} \]
\[ \text{CLEAR} \]

5. Display the functions in numeric form.

\[ \text{Numeric form} \]
Function app

About the Function app

The Function app enables you to explore up to 10 real-valued, rectangular functions \( y \) in terms of \( x \). For example, \( y = 1 - x \) and \( y = (x - 1)^2 - 3 \).

Once you have defined a function you can:

- create graphs to find roots, intercepts, slope, signed area, and extrema
- create tables to evaluate functions at particular values

This chapter demonstrates the basic tools of the Function app by stepping you through an example.

Getting started with the Function app

Throughout this chapter, we will use an example involving two functions: a linear, \( y = 1 - x \), and a quadratic, \( y = (x - 1)^2 - 3 \).

Open the Function app

1. Open the Function app.

The Function app starts in the Symbolic view.

The Symbolic view is the defining view for the Function app. The other views are derived from any symbolic expressions defined here.
Define the expressions

There are 10 function definition fields on the Function app’s Symbolic view. They are labelled \( F_1(X) \) through \( F_9(X) \) and \( F_0(X) \). Highlight the function definition field you want to use, and enter an expression. You can press \( \text{EDIT} \) to edit an existing expression or just start typing to enter a new expression. Press \( \text{DEL} \) to delete an existing expression, or \( \text{CLR} \) to clear all expressions.

2. Enter the linear function in \( F_1(X) \).

\[
1 \times w \xrightarrow{\text{ENTER}}
\]

3. Enter the quadratic function in \( F_2(X) \).

\[
1 \times w \xrightarrow{\text{ENTER}}
\]

**NOTE**

You can use the \( x \) menu key to assist in the entry of equations. It has the same effect as pressing \( \text{ASIN} \).

Set up the plot

You can change the scales of the x- and y-axes and the spacing of the axis tick marks.

4. Display plot settings.

\[
\text{SETUP- PLOT}
\]

Note: for our example, you can leave the plot settings at their default values. If your settings do not match this example, press \( \text{CLR} \) to restore the default values.
Plot the functions
5. Plot the functions.

Trace a graph
6. Trace the linear function.
   \( \text{or } \text{or } \text{or } \text{or } \)

Note: by default, the tracer is active.

7. Jump from tracing the linear function to the quadratic function.
   \( \text{or } \text{or } \text{or } \text{or } \)

Change the scale
You can change the scale to see more or less of your graph. This can be done in four ways:

- Press to zoom in or to zoom out on the current cursor coordinates. This method uses the zoom factors set in the Zoom menu. The default for both x and y is 2.
- Use the Plot Setup to define \( \text{XRNG} \) and \( \text{YRNG} \) exactly as you want.
- Use the Zoom menu to zoom in or out, horizontally or vertically, or both, etc.
- Use the Views menu to select a pre-defined window.

You can also use Autoscale, in either the Zoom or Views menus, to choose a vertical range for the current horizontal range, based on your function definitions.
Display the Numeric view

1. Display the Numeric view.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>F2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>22.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>24.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>26.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Set up the table

2. Display the Numeric setup.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETUP-NUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMTYPE: Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVIEW: Zoom 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

You can set the starting value and step value for the x-column, as well as the zoom factor for zooming in or out on a row of the table. You can also choose the table type. Press `CLEAR` to reset all values to their defaults.

3. Match the table settings to the pixel columns in the graph view.

Explore the table

4. Display the table of values.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>F2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-122</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>184.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-122</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>121.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-122</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>179.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-122</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>176.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

To navigate around a table

5. Move to x = -12.1.

✎ 6 times.
To go directly to a value


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$X$</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>75.81</td>
<td>75.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>75.81</td>
<td>75.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>75.81</td>
<td>75.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>75.81</td>
<td>75.81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**

To navigate directly to a value, ensure the cursor is in the independent variable column, in this case, $x$, before typing the desired value.

To access the zoom options

7. Zoom in on $X = 10$ by a factor of 4. Note: NUMZOOM has a setting of 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$X$</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>79.9658E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>79.9659E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>79.9660E1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Zoom In

To change font size

8. Display table numbers in smaller font.

To display the symbolic definition of a column

9. Display the symbolic definition for the $F_1$ column.

The symbolic definition of $F_1$ is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

To change column width

10. Press $\text{VIEW}$ 3 times to toggle from showing 3 function columns to showing 4, then 1, then 2.
Function app interactive analysis

From the Plot view (Plot), you can use the functions on the FCN menu to find roots, intersections, slopes, signed areas and extrema for a function defined in the Function app (and any Function-based apps). The FCN functions act on the currently selected graph.

Display the Plot menu

1. Display the Plot view menu.

To find a root of the quadratic function

2. Move the cursor so that it is near \( x = 3 \).

\[ \text{or } \text{ or } \] to select the quadratic

\[ \text{or } \text{ to move the cursor near } x = 3 \]

The root value is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

Note: if there is more than one root (as in our example), the coordinates of the root closest to the current cursor position are displayed.

To find the intersection of the two functions

3. Find the intersection of the two functions.
4. Choose the function whose intersection with the quadratic function you wish to find.

![Select F1(X)](image)

The coordinates of the intersection point are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

*Note: if there is more than one intersection (as in our example), the coordinates of the intersection point closest to the current cursor position are displayed.*

To find the slope of the quadratic function

5. Find the slope of the quadratic function at the intersection point.

![Select Slope](image)

The slope value is displayed at the bottom of the screen. You can use the left- and right-cursor keys to trace along the curve and see the slope at other points. You can also use the up- and down-cursor keys to jump to another function and see the slope at points on that graph. Press **QUIT** to quit and return to the Plot view.

To find the signed area between the two functions

6. To find the area between the two functions in the range $-1.3 \leq x \leq 2.3$, first move the cursor to $F1(x)$ and select the signed area option.

![Select Signed area](image)

---

Function app 55
7. Move the cursor to \( x = -1.3 \) by pressing
\( \bullet \) or \( \bullet \) to move to \( x = -1.3 \)

8. Press \( \text{OK} \) to accept using \( F2(X) \) as the other boundary for the integral.

9. Choose the end value for \( x \).
\( 2.3 \)

The cursor jumps to \( x = 2.3 \) on the linear function and the area is shaded. The shading shows “+” (plus) if the area is positive, and “-” (minus) if negative.

10. Display the numerical value of the integral.

\( \text{OK} \) to display the value
\( \text{OK} \) to return to the plot menu
To find the extremum of the quadratic

11. Move the cursor to the quadratic equation and find the extremum of the quadratic.

    (to move the tracer to the quadratic)

    [F3] Extremum

The coordinates of the extremum are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

HINT

The ROOT and EXTREMUM functions return one value only even if the function has more than one root or extremum. The function finds the value closest to the position of the cursor. You need to re-locate the cursor to find other roots or extrema that may exist.

The FCN Variables

The results of the FCN functions are saved in the following variables:

• Root
• Isect
• Slope
• SignedArea
• Extremum
The FCN functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Select Root to find the root of the current function nearest the cursor. If no root is found, but only an extremum, then the result is labeled Extremum: instead of Root:. The cursor is moved to the root value on the x-axis and the resulting x-value is saved in a variable named Root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremum</td>
<td>Select Extremum to find the maximum or minimum of the current function nearest the cursor. The cursor moves to the extremum and the coordinate values are displayed. The resulting value is saved in a variable named Extremum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>Select Slope to find the numeric derivative of the current function at the current position of the cursor. The result is saved in a variable named Slope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signed area</td>
<td>Select Signed area to find the numeric integral. (If there are two or more expressions checkmarked, then you will be asked to choose the second expression from a list that includes the x-axis.) Select a starting point, then move the cursor to select an ending point. The result is saved in a variable named SignedArea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersection</td>
<td>Select Intersection to find the intersection of the graph you are currently tracing and another graph. You need to have at least two selected expressions in the Symbolic view. Finds the intersection closest to the tracer coordinates. Displays the coordinate values and moves the cursor to the intersection. The resulting x-value is saved in a variable named Isect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To access FCN variables

The FCN variables are contained on the Vars menu.

To access FCN variables in the Home view:

Select Function Results

or to choose a variable

You can access and use the FCN variables to define functions in the Symbolic view the same way as you do in the Home view.
Solve app

About the Solve app

The Solve app solves an equation or an expression for one of its unknown variables. You define an equation or expression in the Symbolic view, then supply values for all the variables except one in the Numeric view. Solve works only with real numbers.

Note the differences between an equation and an expression:

• An equation contains an equals sign. Its solution is a value for the unknown variable that makes both sides of the equation have the same value.

• An expression does not contain an equals sign. Its solution is a root, a value for the unknown variable that makes the expression have a value of zero.

You can use the Solve app to solve an equation for any one of its variables. In addition, if the equation or expression is a polynomial in a single variable and there is more than one solution for the variable, then \( \text{ALT} \) appears in the menu. Pressing this menu key will display a list of all real solutions for the variable.

You can solve the equation as many times as you want, using new values for the knowns and highlighting a different unknown for which to solve.

NOTE You can only have one equation checked at a time. Other apps can have multiple equations checked, but not the Solve app. Once solved, the app carries the values of solved variables into new equations, and you can solve for new variables using the recently calculated values. It is not possible to solve for more than one variable at once. Simultaneous linear equations, for example, should be solved using the Linear Solver app, matrices or graphs in the Function app.
Getting started with the Solve app

Suppose you want to find the acceleration needed to increase the speed of a car from 16.67 m/sec (60 kph) to 27.78 m/sec (100 kph) in a distance of 100 m.

The equation to solve is:

\[ V^2 = U^2 + 2AD \]

Open the Solve app

1. Open the Solve app.

   \[ \text{Select Solve} \]

   The Solve app starts in the Symbolic view, where you specify the expression or equation to solve. You can define up to ten equations (or expressions), named \( E0 \) to \( E9 \). Each equation can contain up to 27 real variables, named \( A \) to \( Z \) and \( \theta \).

Define the equation

2. Define the equation.

   \[ V \]

   \[ U \]

   \[ A \]

   \[ D \]

   Note: you can use the \( \text{Select Symbolic View} \) menu key to assist in the entry of equations.

Enter known variables

3. Display the Solve numeric view screen.

   In the Numeric view, you specify the values of the known variables,
highlight the variable that you want to solve for, and press SOLVE.

4. Enter the values for the known variables.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Speed} & = 16.67 \text{ m/sec (60 kph)} \\
\text{Final Speed} & = 27.78 \text{ m/sec (100 kph)} \\
\text{Distance} & = 100 \text{ m}
\end{align*}
\]

Therefore, the acceleration needed to increase the speed of a car from 16.67 m/sec (60 kph) to 27.78 m/sec (100 kph) in a distance of 100 m is approximately 2.47 m/s².

Because the variable \( A \) in the equation is linear we know that we need not look for any other solutions.

5. Solve for the unknown variable \( A \).

Plot the equation

The Plot view shows one graph for each side of the selected equation. You can choose any of the variables to be the independent variable.

The current equation is \( V^2 = U^2 + 2AD \).

Select \( A \) as the variable. The plot view will now plot two equations. One of these is \( Y = V^2 \), with \( V = 27.78 \), that is, \( Y = 771.7284 \). This graph will be a horizontal line. The other graph will be \( Y = U^2 + 2AD \), with \( U = 16.67 \) and \( D = 100 \), that is, \( Y = 200.4 + 277.8889 \). This graph is also a line. The desired solution is the value of \( A \) where these two lines intersect.
6. Plot the equation for variable $A$.

7. Trace along the graph representing the left side of the equation until the cursor nears the intersection. Note the value of $A$ displayed near the bottom left corner of the screen. The Plot view provides a convenient way to find an approximation to a solution instead of using the Numeric view Solve option.

**Solve app’s Numeric view keys**

The Solve app’s Numeric view keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted value to the edit line for editing. Press OK when done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Displays information about the nature of the solution found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td>Displays other pages of variables, if any.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>If available, displays a list of multiple solutions for the selected variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFN</td>
<td>Displays the symbolic definition of the current expression. Press OK when done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOLVE</td>
<td>Finds a solution for the highlighted variable, based on the values of the other variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Meaning (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Clears highlighted variable to zero or deletes current character in the edit line, if the edit line is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift CLEAR</td>
<td>Resets all variable values to zero or clears the edit line, if cursor is in the edit line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interpreting results

After Solve has returned a solution, press \( \text{INFO} \) in the Numeric view for more information. You will see one of the following three messages. Press \( \text{OK} \) to clear the message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>The Solve app found a point where both sides of the equation were equal, or where the expression was zero (a root), within the calculator’s 12-digit accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign Reversal</td>
<td>Solve found two points where the difference between the two sides of the equation has opposite signs, but it cannot find a point in between where the value is zero. Similarly, for an expression, where the value of the expression has different signs but is not precisely zero. This might be because either the two points are neighbours (they differ by one in the twelfth digit), or the equation is not real-valued between the two points. Solve returns the point where the value or difference is closer to zero. If the equation or expression is continuously real, this point is Solve’s best approximation of an actual solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremum</td>
<td>Solve found a point where the value of the expression approximates a local minimum (for positive values) or maximum (for negative values). This point may or may not be a solution. Or: Solve stopped searching at 9.99999999999E499, the largest number the calculator can represent. Note that the value returned is probably not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If Solve could not find a solution, you will see one of the following two messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bad Guess(es)</td>
<td>The initial guess lies outside the domain of the equation. Therefore, the solution was not a real number or it caused an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant?</td>
<td>The value of the equation is the same at every point sampled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HINT**

It is important to check the information relating to the solve process. For example, the solution that the Solve app finds is not a solution, but the closest that the function gets to zero. Only by checking the information will you know that this is the case.

**Multiple solutions**

Consider the polynomial equation:

\[ x^2 - x - 1 = 0 \]

Since this equation is quadratic for \( x \), there can be (and in this case are) two solutions. In the case of polynomials, the HP 39gII offers a quick way to find multiple solutions.

1. Select the Solve app and enter the equation.

   \[
   \alpha \ x \ 2 \ \nu \ 2
   \]

   \[
   \alpha \ x \ \nu \ 1
   \]
2. Solve for \(x\).

\[ \text{Solve} \]

\[ \text{ALT} \] appears in the menu to alert you that there are multiple solutions.

Press \[ \text{ALT} \] to see the list of solutions and to select the one you want.

---

**Using variables in equations**

You can use any of the real variable names, \(A\) to \(Z\) and \(\theta\). Do not use variable names defined for other types, such as \(M1\) (a matrix variable).

**Home variables**

All home variables (other than those for app settings, like \(X\text{min}\) and \(Y\text{tick}\)) are global, which means they are *shared* throughout the different apps of the calculator. A value that is assigned to a home variable anywhere remains with that variable wherever its name is used.

Therefore, if you have defined a value for \(T\) (as in the above example) in another app or even another Solve equation, that value shows up in the Numeric view for this Solve equation. When you then redefine the value for \(T\) in this Solve equation, that value is applied to \(T\) in all other contexts (until it is changed again).

This sharing allows you to work on the same problem in different places (such as Home and the Solve app) without having to update the value whenever it is recalculated.

**HINT**

As the Solve app uses existing variable values, be sure to check for existing variable values that may affect the solve process. (You can use \(\text{CLEAR}\) to reset all values to zero in the Solve app’s Numeric view if you wish.)
App variables

Functions defined in other apps can also be referenced in the Solve app. For example, if you define $F_1(X) = X^2 + 10$ in the Function app, you can enter $F_1(X) = 50$ in the Solve app to solve the equation $X^2 + 10 = 50$. 
Statistics 1Var app

About the Statistics 1Var app

The Statistics 1Var app can store up to ten data sets at one time. It can perform one-variable statistical analysis of one or more sets of data.

The Statistics 1Var app starts with the Numeric view which is used to enter data. The Symbolic view is used to specify which columns contain data and which column contains frequencies.

You can also compute statistics values in Home and recall the values of specific statistics variables.

The values computed in the Statistics 1Var app are saved in variables, and many of these variables are listed by the \texttt{STATS} function accessible from the Statistics 1Var app’s Numeric view.

Getting started with the Statistics 1Var app

The following example is about the heights of students in a classroom. We will use the example to introduce the structure and function of the Statistics 1Var app. You are measuring the heights of students in a classroom to find the mean height. The first five students have the following measurements: 160cm, 165cm, 170cm, 175cm, 180cm.

1. Open the Statistics 1Var app.

2. Enter the measurement data.
3. Find the mean of the sample.

Press [STATS] to see the statistics calculated from the sample data in D1.

Note that the title of the column of statistics is H1. There are 5 data set definitions available for one-variable statistics: H1–H5. If data is entered in D1, H1 is automatically set to use D1 for data, and the frequency of each data point is set to 1. You can select other columns of data from the Symbolic view of the app.

4. Press [OK] to close the statistics window.

Press [SYMB] to see the data set definitions.

The first column indicates the associated column of data for each data set definition, and the second column indicates the constant frequency, or the column that holds the frequencies.
Statistics 1Var app’s Symb View keys

The keys you can use from this window are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDIT</strong></td>
<td>Copies the column variable (or variable expression) to the edit line for editing. Press <strong>OK</strong> when done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHK</strong></td>
<td>Checks/unchecks the current data set. Only the checkmarked data set(s) are computed and plotted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td>Typing aid for the column names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHOW</strong></td>
<td>Displays the current expression is Textbook Format. Press <strong>OK</strong> when done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVAL</strong></td>
<td>Evaluates the highlighted expression, resolving any references to function expressions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Var</strong></td>
<td>Displays the menu for entering variable names or contents of variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math</strong></td>
<td>Displays the menu for entering math operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Odd</strong></td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted variable or the character to the left of the cursor in the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLEAR</strong></td>
<td>Resets default specifications for the data sets or clears the edit line (if it was active).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To continue our example, suppose that the heights of the rest of the students in the class are measured, but each one is rounded to the nearest of the five values first recorded. Instead of entering all the new data in D1, we
shall simply add another column, D2, that holds the frequencies of our five data points in D1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (cm)</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Move the highlight bar into the right column of the H1 definition and enter the column variable name D2.

6. Return to the numeric view.

7. Enter the frequency data shown in the above table.

8. Display the computed statistics.

The mean height is approximately 167.63cm.
9. Setup a histogram plot for the data.

Enter set up information appropriate to your data.

10. Plot a histogram of the data.

### Entering and editing statistical data

The Numeric view (\( \text{Num View} \)) is used to enter data into the Statistics 1Var app. Each column represents a variable named \( D0 \) to \( D9 \). After entering the data, you must define the data set in the Symbolic view (\( \text{Sym View} \)).

**Hint**

A data column must have at least two data points for one-variable statistics.

You can also store statistical data values by copying lists from Home into statistics data columns. For example, in Home, \( L1 \rightarrow D1 \) stores a copy of the list \( L1 \) into the data-column variable \( D1 \).

### Statistics 1Var app’s Num View keys

The Statistics 1Var app’s Numeric view keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{EDIT} )</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted item into the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{INS} )</td>
<td>Inserts a zero value above the highlighted cell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Save data

The data that you enter is automatically saved. When you are finished entering data values, you can press a key for another Statistics view (like \( ^{\text{Var} } \)), or you can switch to another app or Home.
Edit a data set

In the Numeric view of the Statistics 1Var app, highlight the data value to change. Type a new value and press \[ \text{Enter} \], or press \[ \text{Edit} \] to copy the value to the edit line for modification. Press \[ \text{Enter} \] after modifying the value on the edit line.

Delete data

- To delete a single data item, highlight it and press \[ \text{Del} \]. The values below the deleted cell will scroll up one row.
- To delete a column of data, highlight an entry in that column and press \[ \text{Shift} \text{Clear} \]. Select the column name and press \[ \text{OK} \].
- To delete all columns of data, press \[ \text{Shift} \text{Clear} \]. Select All columns and press \[ \text{OK} \].

Insert data

Highlight the entry following the point of insertion. Press \[ \text{Ins} \], then enter a number. It will write over the zero that was inserted.

Sort data values

1. In Numeric view, highlight the column you want to sort, and press \[ \text{Sort} \].
2. Specify the Sort Order. You can choose either Ascending or Descending.
3. Specify the INDEPENDENT and DEPENDENT data columns. Sorting is by the independent column. For instance, if Age is D1 and Income is D2 and you want to sort by Income, then you make D2 the independent column for the sorting and D1 the dependent column.
   - To sort just one column, choose None for the dependent column.
   - For one-variable statistics with two data columns, specify the frequency column in the Frequency field.
4. Press \[ \text{OK} \].
Computed statistics

Pressing \texttt{STATS} displays the results in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{n}</td>
<td>Number of data points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Min}</td>
<td>Minimum data value in data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Q1}</td>
<td>First quartile: median of values to left of median.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Med}</td>
<td>Median value of data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Q3}</td>
<td>Third quartile: median of values to right of median.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{Max}</td>
<td>Maximum data value in data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\Sigma X}</td>
<td>Sum of data values (with their frequencies).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\Sigma X^2}</td>
<td>Sum of the squares of the data values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{x}</td>
<td>Mean of the data values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{sX}</td>
<td>Sample standard deviation of the data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\sigma X}</td>
<td>Population standard deviation of the data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{seX}</td>
<td>Standard error of the data set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the data set contains an odd number of values, the data set's median value is not used when calculating \texttt{Q1} and \texttt{Q3} in the table above. For example, for the following data set:

\{3, 5, 7, 8, 15, 16, 17\}

only the first three items, 3, 5, and 7 are used to calculate \texttt{Q1}, and only the last three terms, 15, 16, and 17 are used to calculate \texttt{Q3}. 
Plotting

You can plot:

- Histograms
- Box-and-Whisker plots
- Normal Probability plots
- Line plots
- Bar graphs
- Pareto charts

Once you have entered your data and defined your data set, you can plot your data. You can plot up to five box-and-whisker plots at a time; however, with the other types, you can only plot one of them at a time.

To plot statistical data

1. In the Symbolic view, select (CHK) the data sets you want to plot.

2. Select the plot type. Highlight the Plot field for your data set, press the menu key, and scroll to the plot type you want. Press the menu key when you have made your choice.

3. For any plot, but especially for a histogram, adjust the plotting scale and range in the Plot Setup view. If you find histogram bars too fat or too thin, you can adjust them by changing the HWIDTH setting.

4. Press. If you have not adjusted the Plot Setup yourself, you can try select Auto Scale.

AutoScale can be relied upon to give a good starting scale which can then be adjusted in the Plot Setup view.
Plot types

**Histogram**

The numbers below the plot mean that the current bar (where the cursor is) starts at 0 and ends at 2 (not including 2), and the frequency for this column, (that is, the number of data elements that fall between 0 and 2) is 1. You can see information about the next bar by pressing ↓.

**Box-and-Whisker plot**

The left whisker marks the minimum data value. The box marks the first quartile, the median (where the cursor is), and the third quartile. The right whisker marks the maximum data value. The numbers below the plot mean that this column has a minimum of 1.2.

**Normal probability plot**

The normal probability plot is used to determine whether or not sample data is more or less normally distributed. The more linear the data appear, the more likely that the data is normally distributed.

**Line plot**

The line plot connects points of the form \((x, y)\), where \(x\) is the row number of the data point and \(y\) is the value of the data point.

**Bar graph**

The bar graph shows the value of a data point as a vertical bar placed along the x-axis at the row number of the data point.
Pareto chart

A pareto chart places the data in descending order and displays each with its percentage of the whole.

Setting up the plot (Plot Setup view)

The Plot Setup ([SETUP- PLOT]) sets most of the same plotting parameters as it does for the other built-in HP Apps. Settings unique to the Statistics 1Var app are as follows:

Histogram width

HWIDTH enables you to specify the width of a histogram bar. This determines how many bars will fit in the display, as well as how the data is distributed (how many values each bar represents).

Histogram range

HRNG enables you to specify the range of values for a set of histogram bars. The range runs from the left edge of the leftmost bar to the right edge of the rightmost bar. You can limit the range to exclude any values you suspect are outliers.
Exploring the graph

The Plot view has menu keys for zooming, tracing, and coordinate display. There are also scaling options under V.

Statistics 1Var app’s Plot View keys

The Plot view keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Erases the plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views</td>
<td>Offers additional pre-defined views for splitting the screen and autoscaling the axes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S &lt;S</td>
<td>Moves cursor to far left or far right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOM</td>
<td>Displays the Zoom menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td>Turns trace mode on/off. The white box appears next to the option when Trace mode is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA</td>
<td>Displays the definition of the current statistical plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>Toggles the menu off and on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Statistics 2Var app

About the Statistics 2Var app

The Statistics 2Var app can store up to ten data sets at one time. It can perform two-variable statistical analysis of one or more sets of data.

The Statistics 2Var app starts with the Numeric view which is used to enter data. The Symbolic view is used to specify which columns contain data and which column contains frequencies.

You can also compute statistics values in Home and recall the values of specific statistics variables.

The values computed in the Statistics 2Var app are saved in variables, and many of these variables are listed by the \texttt{Stats} function accessible from the Statistics 2Var app’s Numeric view.

Getting started with the Statistics 2Var app

The following example is based on the advertising and sales data in the table below. In the example, you will enter the data, compute summary statistics, fit a curve to the data, and predict the effect of more advertising on sales.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advertising minutes (independent, $x$)</th>
<th>Resulting Sales ($$) (dependent, $y$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Open the Statistics 2Var app

1. Clear existing data and open the Statistics 2Var app.

Enter data

2. Enter the data into the columns.

Choose data columns and fit

3. Specify the columns that hold the data you want to analyze.

4. Select a fit.
You can create up to five explorations of two-variable data, named S1 to S5. In this example, we will create just one: S1.

**Explore statistics**

5. Find the correlation, r, between advertising time and sales.

   ![Correlation Table]

   The correlation is $r = 0.8995\ldots$

6. Find the mean advertising time ($\bar{x}$) and the mean sales ($\bar{y}$).

   ![Mean Time and Sales]

   The mean advertising time, $\bar{x}$, is approximately 3.3 minutes.

   The mean sales, $\bar{y}$, is approximately $1,796.

**Setup plot**

7. Change the plotting range to ensure all the data points are plotted (and select a different point mark, if you wish).

   ![Setup Plot]

   Statistics 2Var app
Plot the graph 8. Plot the graph.

Draw the regression curve 9. Draw the regression curve (a curve to fit the data points).

Display the equation 10. Return to the Symbolic view.

Predict values Predict the sales figure if advertising were to go up to 6 minutes.

11. Return to the Plot view.
12. Trace to x=6 on the linear fit.

- to move the tracer to the fit

  40 times to find x=6

The model predicts that sales would rise to $2,931.50 if advertising were increased to 6 minutes.

**Entering and editing statistical data**

The Numeric view (\(\text{Num}\)) is used to enter data into the Statistics 2Var app. Each column represents a variable named C0 to C9. After entering the data, you must define the data set in the Symbolic view (\(\text{Sym}\)).

**Hint**

A data column must have at least four data points to provide valid two-variable statistics.

You can also store statistical data values by copying lists from Home into Statistics data columns. For example, in Home, L1 \(\text{STO}\) C1 stores a copy of the list L1 into the data-column variable C1.

**Statistics 2Var app’s NUM view keys**

The Statistics 2Var app’s Numeric view keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXIT</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted item into the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>Inserts a zero value above the highlighted cell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Save data

The data that you enter is automatically saved. When you are finished entering data values, you can press a key for another Statistics view (like `Y`), or you can switch to another app or Home.

Edit a data set

In the Numeric view of the Statistics 2Var app, highlight the data value to change. Type a new value and press `ENTER`, or press `EDIT` to copy the value to the edit line for modification. Press `ENTER` after modifying the value on the edit line.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>SORT</code></td>
<td>Sorts the specified independent data column in ascending or descending order, and rearranges a specified dependent (or frequency) data column accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>BG</code></td>
<td>Switches between larger and smaller font sizes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MAKE</code></td>
<td>Opens a dialog box to create a column of data based on an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>STATS</code></td>
<td>Computes descriptive statistics for each data set specified in the Symbolic view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CLEAR</code></td>
<td>Deletes the currently highlighted value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>SORT CLEAR</code></td>
<td>Clears the current column or all columns of data. Press <code>SORT CLEAR</code> to display a menu list, then select the current column or all columns option, and press <code>OK</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CURSOR KEY</code></td>
<td>Moves to the first or last row, or first or last column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Meaning (Continued)
Delete data

- To delete a single data item, highlight it and press `C`. The values below the deleted cell will scroll up one row.
- To delete a column of data, highlight an entry in that column and press `CLEAR`. Select the column name.
- To delete all columns of data, press `SHIFT CLEAR`. Select All columns.

Insert data

Highlight the entry following the point of insertion. Press `INS` then enter a number. It will write over the zero that was inserted.

Sort data values

1. In Numeric view, highlight the column you want to sort, and press `SORT`.
2. Specify the Sort Order. You can choose either Ascending or Descending.
3. Specify the INDEPENDENT, DEPENDENT, and (if applicable) the FREQUENCY data columns. Sorting is by the independent column. For instance, if Age is C1 and Income is C2 and you want to sort by Income, then you make C2 the independent column for the sorting and C1 the dependent column.
   - To sort just one column, choose None for the dependent column.
   - For one-variable statistics with two data columns, specify the frequency column as the dependent column.
4. Press `OK`.

Defining a regression model

The Symbolic view includes an expression (Fit1 through Fit5) that defines the regression model, or “fit”, to use for the regression analysis of each two-variable data set.

There are three ways to select a regression model:
• Accept the default option to fit the data to a straight line.

• Select one of the available fit options in the Symbolic view.

• Enter your own mathematical expression in the Symbolic view. This expression will be plotted, but it will not be fitted to the data points.

**Angle Setting**
You can ignore the angle measurement mode unless your Fit definition (in the Symbolic view) involves a trigonometric function. In this case, you should specify in the Symbolic setup whether the trigonometric units are to be interpreted as degrees or radians.

**Choose the fit**
1. Press \( \text{Y} \) to display the Symbolic view. Highlight the Type number (Type1 through Type5) you want to define.

2. Press \( \text{OK} \) and select from the list. Press \( \text{OK} \) when done. The regression formula for the fit is displayed in the Symbolic view.

**Fit models**
Eleven fit models are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fit model</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>(Default.) Fits the data to a straight line, ( y = mx + b ). Uses a least-squares fit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logarithmic</td>
<td>Fits to a logarithmic curve, ( y = m \ln x + b ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponential</td>
<td>Fits to an exponential curve, ( y = be^{mx} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>Fits to a power curve, ( y = bx^n ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponent</td>
<td>Fits to an exponent curve, ( y = ab^x ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse</td>
<td>Fits to an inverse variation, ( y = \frac{m}{x + b} ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To define your own fit

1. Display the Symbolic view.
2. Highlight the Fit expression (Fit1, etc.) for the desired data set.
3. Type in an expression and press **[Enter]**. The independent variable must be \(X\), and the expression must not contain any unknown variables.
   Example: \(1.5 \times \cos x + 0.3 \times \sin x\).

Computed statistics

When you press **STATS**, there are three sets of statistics available. By default, the statistics involving both the independent and dependent columns are shown. Press **X** to see the statistics involving just the independent column or **Y** to display the statistics derived from the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fit model</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logistic</td>
<td>Fits to a logistic curve,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[y = \frac{L}{1 + ae^{-bx}}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where (L) is the saturation value for growth. You can store a positive real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>value in (L), or—if (L=0)—let (L) be computed automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadratic</td>
<td>Fits to a quadratic curve,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[y = ax^2 + bx + c]. Needs at least three points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cubic</td>
<td>Fits to a cubic polynomial,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartic</td>
<td>Fits to a quartic polynomial,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[y = ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + dx + e]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigonometric</td>
<td>Fits to a trigonometric curve,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[y = a \cdot \sin(bx + c) + d]. Needs at least three points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Defined</td>
<td>Define your own expression (in the Symbolic view.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dependent column. Press \texttt{STATS} to return to the default view. The tables below describe the statistics displayed in each view.

Here are the statistics computed when you press \texttt{STATS}:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>The number of data points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(r)</td>
<td>Correlation coefficient of the independent and dependent data columns, based only on the linear fit (regardless of the fit type chosen). Returns a value from -1 to 1, where 1 and -1 indicate best fits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(r^2)</td>
<td>The coefficient of determination, which is the square of the correlation coefficient. The value of this statistic is dependent on the Fit type chosen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(s_{COV})</td>
<td>Sample covariance of independent and dependent data columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\sigma_{COV})</td>
<td>Population covariance of independent and dependent data columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\Sigma_{XY})</td>
<td>Sum of (xy) products.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the statistics displayed when you press \texttt{X:}:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\bar{x})</td>
<td>Mean of (x) (independent) values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\Sigma X)</td>
<td>Sum of (x)-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\Sigma X^2)</td>
<td>Sum of (x^2)-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(s_{X})</td>
<td>The sample standard deviation of the independent column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\sigma_{X})</td>
<td>The population standard deviation of the independent column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(s_{errX})</td>
<td>The standard error of the independent column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Here are the statistics displayed when you press $\mathbf{\Sigma \ Y}$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{\bar{Y}}$</td>
<td>Mean of $y$ (dependent) values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{\Sigma Y}$</td>
<td>Sum of $y$-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{\Sigma Y^2}$</td>
<td>Sum of $y^2$-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{\sigma Y}$</td>
<td>The sample standard deviation of the dependent column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{\sigma_Y}$</td>
<td>The population standard deviation of the dependent column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbf{serrY}$</td>
<td>The standard error of the dependent column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plotting**

Once you have entered your data (\(\text{Data}\)), defined your data set and your fit model (\(\text{Model}\)), you can plot your data. You can plot up to five scatter plots at a time.

**To plot statistical data**

1. In Symbolic view (\(\text{Symbol}\)), select (\(\text{Select}\)) the data sets you want to plot.

2. Adjust the plotting scale and range in the Plot Setup view.

3. Press (\(\text{Plot}\)). If you have not adjusted the Plot Setup yourself, you can try (\(\text{View}\)) select Auto Scale (\(\text{Auto Scale}\)).

Auto Scale can be relied upon to give a good starting scale which can then be adjusted in the Plot Setup.

**Tracing a Scatter Plot**

The numbers below the plot indicate that the cursor is at the first data point for S1, at (1, 6). Press (\(\text{Move}\)) to move to the next data point and display information about it.
Fitting a curve  

Press [F4] [FIT]. The graph of the fit will be displayed with the scatter plot. Press [Up] to move the tracer to the graph of the fit. Press [4] and [8] to trace along the fit and press [Enter] to see the equation of the fit.

Press [Symbol] to see the equation of the fit in the Fit1 field. To see the full equation, highlight the fit equation and press [SHOW].

The expression in Fit2 shows the slope (m=1.9808219781) and the y-intercept (b=2.26575).

\[ 1.35365853659 \times 10^{-3} \times 3.81463414634 \]
Correlation Coefficient, $r$
The correlation coefficient is stored in the variable $r$. It is a measure of fit to a linear curve only. Regardless of the fit model you have chosen, $r$ relates to the linear model. The value of $r$ can range from -1 to 1, where -1 and 1 indicate best fits.

Coefficient of Determination, $R^2$
The Coefficient of Determination is a measure of the goodness of fit of your model, regardless of whether that model is linear or not. A measure of 1 indicates a perfect fit.

**H I N T**
In order to access the $r$ and $R^2$ variables after you plot a data set, you must press [Num] to access the numeric view and then [STATS] to display the correlation values. The values are stored in the variables when you access the Numeric view Stats page.

Plot setup
The Plot Setup ([SETUP-plot]) sets most of the same plotting parameters as it does for the other built-in apps; in addition, it has one unique setting:

Plotting mark $S_1$MARK through $S_5$MARK enables you to specify one of five symbols to use to plot each data set. Press [CHOOSE] to change the highlighted setting.
Trouble-shooting a plot

If you have problems plotting, check that you have the following:

• The correct fit (regression model).

• Only the data sets to compute or plot are checkmarked (Symbolic view).

• The correct plotting range. Try using $V_{\text{Auto Scale}}$ (instead of $P_{\text{Auto Scale}}$), or adjust the plotting parameters (in Plot Setup) for the ranges of the axes.

• Ensure that both paired columns contain data, and that they are the same length.

• Ensure that a paired column of frequency values is the same length as the data column to which it refers.

Exploring the graph

The Plot view has menu keys for zooming, tracing, and coordinate display. There are also scaling options under $V_{\text{View}}$. 
Statistics 2Var app's Plot view keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Erases the plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offers additional pre-defined views for splitting the screen and auto-scaling the axes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moves cursor to far left or far right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the Zoom menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns trace mode on/off. The white dot appears next to the option when Trace mode is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns fit mode on or off. Turning on draws a curve to fit the data points according to the current regression model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enables you to specify a value on the line of best fit to jump to or a data point number to jump to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the equation of the regression curve or the definition of the current statistical plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hides and displays the menu key labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calculating predicted values

The functions \texttt{PREDX} and \texttt{PREDY} estimate (predict) values for \textit{X} or \textit{Y} given a hypothetical value for the other. The estimation is made based on the equation that has been calculated to fit the data according to the specified fit.

**Find predicted values**

1. In the Plot view, draw the regression curve for the data set.

2. Press \( \text{TRACE} \) to move to the regression curve.

3. Press \( \text{TRACE} \) and enter the value of \textit{X}. The cursor jumps to the specified point on the curve and the coordinate display shows \textit{X} and the predicted value of \textit{Y}.

In the Home view:

- Enter \texttt{PREDX}(\textit{y-value}) \( \text{ENTER} \) to find the predicted value for the independent variable given a hypothetical dependent value.

- Enter \texttt{PREDY}(\textit{x-value}) to find the predicted value of the dependent variable given a hypothetical independent variable.

You can type \texttt{PREDX} and \texttt{PREDY} into the edit line, or you can copy these function names from the Commands menu under the Apps, Statistics 2Var category.

**HINT**

In cases where more than one fit curve is displayed, the \texttt{PREDX} and \texttt{PREDY} functions use the first active fit defined in the Symbolic view.
Inference app

About the Inference app

The Inference app’s capabilities include calculation of confidence intervals and hypothesis tests based on the Normal Z-distribution or Student’s t-distribution.

Based on statistics from one or two samples, you can test hypotheses and find confidence intervals for the following quantities:

• mean
• proportion
• difference between two means
• difference between two proportions

Example data

When you first access an input form for an Inference test, by default, the input form contains example data. This example data is designed to return meaningful results that relate to the test. It is useful for gaining an understanding of what the test does, and for demonstrating the test. The calculator’s on-line help provides a description of what the example data represents.

Getting started with the Inference app

This example describes the Inference app’s options and functionality by stepping you through an example using the example data for the Z-Test on 1 mean.

Open the Inference app

1. Open the Inference app.

The Inference app opens in the Symbolic view.
Inference app’s Symbolic view options

The table below summarizes the options available in Symbolic view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypothesis Tests</th>
<th>Confidence Intervals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z-Test: $1 \mu$, the Z-Test on $1$ mean</td>
<td>Z-Int: $1 \mu$, the confidence interval for $1$ mean, based on the Normal distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-Test: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$, the Z-Test on the difference of two means</td>
<td>Z-Int: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$, the confidence interval for the difference of two means, based on the Normal distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-Test: $1 p$, the Z-Test on $1$ proportion</td>
<td>Z-Int: $1 p$, the confidence interval for $1$ proportion, based on the Normal distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-Test: $p_1 - p_2$, the Z-Test on the difference of two proportions</td>
<td>Z-Int: $p_1 - p_2$, the confidence interval for the difference of two proportions, based on the Normal distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-Test: $1 \mu$, the T-Test on $1$ mean</td>
<td>T-Int: $1 \mu$, the confidence interval for $1$ mean, based on the Student’s t-distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-Test: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$, the T-Test on the difference of two means</td>
<td>T-Int: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$, the confidence interval for the difference of two means, based on the Student’s t-distribution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you choose one of the hypothesis tests, you can choose the alternative hypothesis to test against the null hypothesis. For each test, there are three possible choices for an alternative hypothesis based on a quantitative comparison of two quantities. The null hypothesis is always that the two quantities are equal. Thus, the alternative hypotheses cover the various cases for the two quantities being unequal: $<$, $>$, and $\neq$. 
In this section, we will use the example data for the Z-Test on 1 mean to illustrate how the app works and what features the various views present.

2. Select the Hypothesis Test inferential method.

3. Define the type of test.

4. Select an alternative hypothesis.

Enter data

5. Go to the Numeric view to see the default data.

The table below lists the fields in this view for our current Z-Test: 1 μ example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>Sample mean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display test results

6. Display the test results in numeric format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \pi )</td>
<td>Sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \mu_0 )</td>
<td>Assumed population mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma )</td>
<td>Population standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>Alpha level for the test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plot test results

7. Display a graphical view of the test results.

Importing sample statistics

The Inference app supports the calculation of confidence intervals and the testing of hypotheses based on data in the Statistics 1Var and Statistics 2Var apps. Computed statistics for a sample of data in a column in any Statistics-based app can be imported for use in the Inference app. The following example illustrates the process.

A calculator produces the following 6 random numbers: 0.529, 0.295, 0.952, 0.259, 0.925, and 0.592
Open the Statistics 1Var app

1. Open the Statistics 1Var app and reset the current settings.

   ![Select Statistics 1Var]

   The Statistics app opens in the Numeric view.

2. In the D1 column, enter the random numbers produced by the calculator.

   ![Enter data]

   **HINT** If the Decimal Mark setting in the Modes input form (S modes) is set to Comma, use \( . \) instead of \( , \).

Calculate statistics

3. Calculate statistics.

   ![Calculate statistics]

   The mean of 0.592 seems a little large compared to the expected value of 0.5. To see if the difference is statistically significant, we will use the statistics computed here to construct a confidence interval for the true mean of the population of random numbers and see whether or not this interval contains 0.5.

4. Press OK to close the computed statistics window.
Open the Inference app

5. Open the Inference app and clear current settings.

Select inference method and type


7. Select a distribution statistic type.

Set up the interval calculation

8. Set up the interval calculation. Note: The default values are derived from sample data from the online help example.

Import the data

9. Import the data from the Statistics app. Note: The data from D1 is displayed by default.

Use the App field to select the Statistics-based app from which you want to import data. Use the Column field to choose the column in that app where the data is stored. You can view the data before you import it. Press OK to import the statistics into the inference app.
10. Specify a 90\% confidence interval in the C field.

\begin{equation}
\text{Sample mean: 0.9}
\end{equation}

Display results numerically

11. Display the confidence interval in the Numeric view.

\begin{center}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CI</th>
<th>Lower</th>
<th>Upper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.3469814</td>
<td>0.8370186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\end{center}

Display results graphically

12. Display the confidence interval in the Plot view.

You can see that the mean is contained within the 90\% confidence interval (CI) of 0.3469814 to 0.8370186.

**Hypothesis tests**

You use hypothesis tests to test the validity of hypotheses that relate to the statistical parameters of one or two populations. The tests are based on statistics of samples of the populations.

The HP 39gII hypothesis tests use the Normal Z-distribution or Student’s t-distribution to calculate probabilities.
One-Sample Z-Test

Menu name

Z-Test: 1 μ

On the basis of statistics from a single sample, the One-Sample Z-Test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the population mean equals a specified value, \( H_0: \mu = \mu_0 \).

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses against which to test the null hypothesis:

\[
\begin{align*}
H_1: & \mu < \mu_0 \\
H_1: & \mu > \mu_0 \\
H_1: & \mu \neq \mu_0
\end{align*}
\]

Inputs
The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x} )</td>
<td>Sample mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )</td>
<td>Sample size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \mu_0 )</td>
<td>Hypothetical population mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma )</td>
<td>Population standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results
The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Z</td>
<td>Z-test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test ( \bar{x} )</td>
<td>Value of ( \bar{x} ) associated with the test Z-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p )</td>
<td>Probability associated with the Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Z</td>
<td>Boundary 11 value(s) of Z associated with the ( \alpha ) level that you supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two-Sample Z-Test

Menu name

Z-Test: \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \)

On the basis of two samples, each from a separate population, this test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the mean of the two populations are equal, \( H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 \).

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses to test against the null hypothesis:

- \( H_1: \mu_1 < \mu_2 \)
- \( H_1: \mu_1 > \mu_2 \)
- \( H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2 \)

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma_1 )</td>
<td>Population 1 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma_2 )</td>
<td>Population 2 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Z</td>
<td>Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inference app

One-Proportion Z-Test

Menu name

Z-Test: $1 \pi$

On the basis of statistics from a single sample, this test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the proportion of successes is an assumed value, $H_0: \pi = \pi_0$.

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses against which to test the null hypothesis:

- $H_1: \pi < \pi_0$
- $H_1: \pi > \pi_0$
- $H_1: \pi \neq \pi_0$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test $\Delta \bar{x}$</td>
<td>Difference in the means associated with the test Z-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Probability associated with the Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Z</td>
<td>Boundary value(s) of Z associated with the $\alpha$ level that you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical $\Delta \pi$</td>
<td>Difference in the means associated with the $\alpha$ level you supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inference app 109

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>Number of successes in the sample.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>Sample size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>π₀</td>
<td>Population proportion of successes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Z</td>
<td>Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test (\hat{p})</td>
<td>Proportion of successes in the sample.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Probability associated with the Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Z</td>
<td>Boundary value(s) of Z associated with the (\alpha) level that you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical (\hat{p})</td>
<td>Proportion of successes associated with the level you supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two-Proportion Z-Test

Menu name

Z-Test: \(\pi_1 - \pi_2\)

On the basis of statistics from two samples, each from a different population, the Two-Proportion Z-Test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the proportions of successes in the two populations are equal, \(H_0: \pi_1 = \pi_2\).

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses against which to test the null hypothesis:

- \(H_1: \pi_1 < \pi_2\)
- \(H_1: \pi_1 > \pi_2\)
- \(H_1: \pi_1 \neq \pi_2\)
## Inputs
The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 success count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 success count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Results
The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test $Z$</td>
<td>Z-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test $\Delta \hat{p}$</td>
<td>Difference between the proportions of successes in the two samples that is associated with the test $Z$-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>Probability associated with the $Z$-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical $Z$</td>
<td>Boundary value(s) of $Z$ associated with the $\alpha$ level that you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical $\Delta \hat{p}$</td>
<td>Difference in the proportion of successes in the two samples associated with the level you supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One-Sample T-Test

Menu name

The One-Sample T-Test is used when the population standard deviation is not known. On the basis of statistics from a single sample, this test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the sample mean has some assumed value, $H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$.

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses against which to test the null hypothesis:

- $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$
- $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$
- $H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{x}$</td>
<td>Sample mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s$</td>
<td>Sample standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>Sample size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mu_0$</td>
<td>Hypothetical population mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test T</td>
<td>T-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test $\bar{x}$</td>
<td>Value of $\bar{x}$ associated with the test t-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>Probability associated with the T-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two-Sample T-Test

Menu name

The Two-sample T-Test is used when the population standard deviation is not known. On the basis of statistics from two samples, each sample from a different population, this test measures the strength of the evidence for a selected hypothesis against the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis is that the two populations means are equal, $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$.

You select one of the following alternative hypotheses against which to test the null hypothesis:

- $H_1: \mu_1 < \mu_2$
- $H_1: \mu_1 > \mu_2$
- $H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\overline{x}_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\overline{x}_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>Significance level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pooled</td>
<td>Check this option to pool samples based on their standard deviations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test T</td>
<td>T-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test ( \Delta \bar{x} )</td>
<td>Difference in the means associated with the test t-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{\bar{\Delta}} )</td>
<td>Difference in the means associated with the ( \alpha ) level you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{\bar{\Delta}} \bar{\bar{\Delta}} )</td>
<td>Difference in the means associated with the ( \alpha ) level you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Probability associated with the T-Test statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical T</td>
<td>Boundary values of T associated with the ( \alpha ) level that you supplied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confidence intervals

The confidence interval calculations that the HP 39gII can perform are based on the Normal Z-distribution or Student’s t-distribution.

One-Sample Z-Interval

Menu name

- Z-int: \( 1 \mu \)

This option uses the Normal Z-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for \( \mu \), the true mean of a population, when the true population standard deviation, \( \sigma \), is known.
Two-Sample Z-Interval

**Menu name**
Z-int: \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \)

This option uses the Normal Z-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for the difference between the means of two populations, \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \), when the population standard deviations, \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \sigma_2 \), are known.

**Inputs**
The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_1$</td>
<td>Population 1 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_2$</td>
<td>Population 2 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$c$</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One-Proportion Z-Interval

Menu name: Z-int: $1\pi$

This option uses the Normal Z-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for the proportion of successes in a population for the case in which a sample of size, $n$, has a number of successes, $x$.

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x$</td>
<td>Sample success count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>Sample size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$c$</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$c$</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two-Proportion Z-Interval

Menu name

Z-Int: $\pi_1 - \pi_2$

This option uses the Normal Z-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for the difference between the proportions of successes in two populations.

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\pi_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 success count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\pi_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 success count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_1$</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_2$</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C$</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta$</td>
<td>$\pi_1 - \pi_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C$</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Z</td>
<td>Critical values for Z.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Lower bound for $\Delta\pi$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Upper bound for $\Delta\pi$.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One-Sample T-Interval

Menu name  
T-int: 1 \( \mu \)

This option uses the Student’s t-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for \( \mu \), the true mean of a population, for the case in which the true population standard deviation, \( \sigma \), is unknown.

Inputs  
The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x} )</td>
<td>Sample mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( s )</td>
<td>Sample standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )</td>
<td>Sample size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( c )</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results  
The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( c )</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( DF )</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical T</td>
<td>Critical values for T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Lower bound for ( \mu ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Upper bound for ( \mu ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two-Sample T-Interval

Menu name  
T-int: \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \)

This option uses the Student’s t-distribution to calculate a confidence interval for the difference between the means of two populations, \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \), when the population standard deviations, \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \sigma_2 \), are unknown.
Inference app

Inputs

The inputs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bar{x}_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( s_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( s_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 standard deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_1 )</td>
<td>Sample 1 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n_2 )</td>
<td>Sample 2 size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( C )</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooled</td>
<td>Whether or not to pool the samples based on their standard deviations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

The results are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Confidence level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF</td>
<td>Degrees of freedom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical T</td>
<td>Critical values for T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Lower bound for ( \Delta \mu ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Upper bound for ( \Delta \mu ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Parametric app

The Parametric app allows you to explore parametric equations. These are equations in which both $x$ and $y$ are defined as functions of $t$. They take the forms $x = f(t)$ and $y = g(t)$.

Getting started with the Parametric app

The following example uses the parametric equations

$$x(t) = 5 \sin t$$
$$y(t) = 5 \cos t$$

Note: this example will produce a circle. For this example to work, the angle measure must be set to degrees.

Open the Parametric app

1. Open the Parametric app.

Like the function app, the Parametric app opens in the Symbolic view.
Define the expressions

2. Define the expressions.

Define the expressions

Set angle measure

3. Set the angle measure to degrees.

Set angle measure

Set up the plot

4. Set up the plot by displaying the graphing options.

Set up the plot

The Plot Setup input form has two fields not included in the Function app, **TRNG** and **TSTEP**. **TRNG** specifies the range of t values. **TSTEP** specifies the step value between t values.

5. Set the **TRNG** and **TSTEP** so that t steps from 0° to 360° in 5° steps.

Set up the plot
Plot the expression

6. Plot the expression.

Explore the graph

7. Plot a triangle instead of a circle.

Select Fixed-Step Segments

A triangle is displayed rather than a circle (without changing the equation) because the changed value of \(TSTEP\) ensures that points being plotted are 120° apart instead of nearly continuous, and selecting Fixed-Step Segments connects the points 120° apart with line segments.

You are able to explore the graph using the trace, zoom, split screen, and scaling functionality available in the Function app.

Display the numeric view

8. Display the Numeric view.

9. With a \(t\)-value selected, type in a replacement value, and see the table jump to that value. You can also zoom in or zoom out on any \(t\)-value in the table. You are able to explore the table using the zoom, build
your own table, and the split screen functionality available in the Function app.
Polar app

About the Polar app

The Polar app allows you to explore polar equations. Polar equations are equations in which $r$ is defined in terms of $\theta$. They take the form $r = f(\theta)$.

Getting started with the Polar app

Open the Polar app

1. Open the Polar app.

Define the expression

2. Define the polar equation $r = 4\pi \cos(\theta/2) \cos(\theta)^2$.
3. Set the angle measure to radians.

```
SET MODES
SIN COS
Select Radians
OK
```

4. Set up the plot. In this example, we will use the default settings, except for the θRNG fields.

```
SETUP- PLOT
CLEAR

θ MIN MAX
4 π
OK
```

5. Plot the expression.

```
Plot
```

6. Display the Plot view menu key labels.

```
The Plot view options available are the same as those found in the Function app, except there is no FCN menu.
```

Polar app
7. Display the table of values for $\theta$ and $R_1$ in the Numeric view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\theta$</th>
<th>$R_1$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0$</td>
<td>$2.263186507$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0.1$</td>
<td>$2.272066503$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0.2$</td>
<td>$2.279961441$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0.3$</td>
<td>$2.28806594$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0.4$</td>
<td>$2.296419987$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0.5$</td>
<td>$2.305051382$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. With a $\theta$-value selected, type in a replacement value and press $\text{OK}$, and see the table jump to that value. You can also zoom in or zoom out on any $\theta$-value in the table.
Sequence app

About the Sequence app

The Sequence app allows you to explore sequences. You can define a sequence named, for example, U1:

- in terms of \( n \)
- in terms of \( U_1(n-1) \)
- in terms of \( U_1(n-2) \)
- in terms of another sequence, for example, \( U_2(n) \)
- in any combination of the above.

The Sequence app allows you to create two types of graphs:

- A **Stairsteps** graph plots \( n \) on the horizontal axis and \( U_n \) on the vertical axis.
- A **Cobweb** graph plots \( U_{n-1} \) on the horizontal axis and \( U_n \) on the vertical axis.

Getting started with the Sequence app

The following example defines and plots an expression in the Sequence app. The sequence illustrated is the well-known Fibonacci sequence where each term, from the third term on, is the sum of the preceding two terms. In this example, we specify three sequence fields: the first term, the second term and a rule for generating all subsequent terms.

However, you can also define a sequence by specifying just the first term and the rule for generating all subsequent terms. You will, though, have to enter the second term if the HP 39gII is unable to calculate it automatically. Typically if the \( n \)th term in the sequence depends on \( n-2 \), then you must enter the second term.
Open the Sequence app

1. Open the Sequence app.

Define the expression

2. Define the Fibonacci sequence, in which each term (after the first two) is the sum of the preceding two terms:
   \[ U_1 = 1, \quad U_2 = 1, \quad U_n = U_{n-1} + U_{n-2} \text{ for } n > 2. \]

   In the Symbolic view of the Sequence app, highlight the \( U_1(1) \) field and begin defining your sequence.

   \[ U_1 = 1, \quad (n-1) + U_1 \]

   \[ (n-2) \quad \text{ENTER} \]

   Note: You can use the \( \text{L} (\text{N}) \), \( \text{N} \), \( \text{(N-1)} \), and \( \text{(N-2)} \) menu keys to assist in the entry of expressions.

Set up the plot

3. In Plot Setup, set the SEQPLOT option to Stairstep and reset the default plot settings by clearing the Plot Setup view.

   \[ \text{SETUP-} \]
   \[ \text{CLEAR} \]

   \[ \text{CLEAR} \quad \text{ENTER} \]

   \[ \text{CLEAR} \quad \text{ENTER} \]
4. Plot the Fibonacci sequence.

5. In Plot Setup, set the SEQPLOT option to Cobweb.

6. Display the Numeric view for this example.

7. With any n-value selected, type in a replacement value, and see the table jump to that value.
Finance app

About the Finance app

The Finance app, or Finance Solver, provides you with the ability to solve time-value-of-money (TVM) and amortization problems. These problems can be used for calculations involving compound interest applications as well as amortization tables.

Compound interest is the process by which earned interest on a given principal amount is added to the principal at specified compounding periods, and then the combined amount earns interest at a certain rate. Financial calculations involving compound interest include savings accounts, mortgages, pension funds, leases, and annuities.

Getting Started with the Finance app

Suppose you finance the purchase of a car with a 5-year loan at 5.5% annual interest, compounded monthly. The purchase price of the car is $19,500, and the down payment is $3,000. What are the required monthly payments? What is the largest loan you can afford if your maximum monthly payment is $300? Assume that the payments start at the end of the first period.

1. Start the Finance app.

2. Select \( N \), type 5 \( \times \) 12 and press \( \text{ENTER} \).
NOTE

After you type in a value and press \[ \text{ENTER} \] or \[ \text{OK} \], another variable is automatically highlighted. To manually navigate to a desired field, press the arrow keys. Be sure that values are entered for six of the seven TVM variables: \( N, I\%/YR, PV, P/YR, PMT, C/YR, \) and \( FV \).

3. With \( I\%/YR \) highlighted, type \( 5.5 \) and press \[ \text{ENTER} \].

4. With \( PV \) highlighted, type \( 19,500-3,000 \) and press \[ \text{ENTER} \].

5. Leave \( P/Y \) and \( C/Y \) both at \( 12 \) (their default values). Leave \( \text{End} \) as the payment option. Also, leave Future Value, \( FV = 0.00 \).

6. With \( PMT \) highlighted, press \[ \text{SOLVE} \] to obtain a payment of \(-315.17\) (i.e., \( PMT = -315.17 \)) as shown.

NOTE

The payment is negative to indicate it is money owed.

7. To determine the maximum loan possible if the monthly payments are only \( 300 \), type the value \(-300\) in the \( PMT \) field, highlight the PV field using \[ \text{Up} \], and press \[ \text{SOLVE} \]. The resulting value is \( PV = 15,705.85 \).
Cash flow diagrams

TVM transactions can be represented by using cash flow diagrams. A cash flow diagram is a time line divided into equal segments representing the compounding periods. Arrows represent the cash flows, which could be positive (upward arrows) or negative (downward arrows), depending on the point of view of the lender or borrower. The following cash flow diagram shows a loan from a borrower’s point of view:

The following cash flow diagram shows a loan from the lender’s point of view:

Cash flow diagrams also specify when payments occur relative to the compounding periods. The diagram to the right shows lease payments at the beginning of the period.

This diagram shows deposits (PMT) into an account at the end of each period.
Time value of money (TVM)

Time Value of Money (TVM) calculations, as the name implies, make use of the notion that a dollar today will be worth more than a dollar sometime in the future. A dollar today can be invested at a certain interest rate and generate a return that the same dollar in the future cannot. This TVM principal underlies the notion of interest rates, compound interest and rates of return. There are seven TVM variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The total number of compounding periods or payments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I%YR</td>
<td>The nominal annual interest rate (or investment rate). This rate is divided by the number of payments per year (P/YR) to compute the nominal interest rate per compounding period – which is the interest rate actually used in TVM calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV</td>
<td>The present value of the initial cash flow. To a lender or borrower, PV is the amount of the loan; to an investor, PV is the initial investment. PV always occurs at the beginning of the first period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/YR</td>
<td>The number of payments made in a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMT</td>
<td>The periodic payment amount. The payments are the same amount each period and the TVM calculation assumes that no payments are skipped. Payments can occur at the beginning or the end of each compounding period – an option you control by un-checking or checking the End option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/YR</td>
<td>The number of compounding periods in a year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Performing TVM calculations

1. Launch the Finance App as indicated at the beginning of this section. It is recommended you reset the Finance app as shown before beginning a TVM problem.

2. With a variable highlighted, type in the known values starting with $N$, and press $\text{ENTER}$ or $\text{OK}$ to store the desired value. To manually navigate to a desired field, press the arrow keys.

3. Type in a different value for $P/YR$ as required. The default value is 12, i.e., monthly payments.

4. With the $\text{End}$ field highlighted, press the Check menu key $\text{OK}$ to uncheck this option for payments made at the beginning of each period or leave it checked for payments made at the end of each period.

5. Use the arrow keys to highlight the unknown variable and press $\text{SOLVE}$.

Example-mortgage with balloon payment

Suppose you have taken out a 30-year, $150,000 house mortgage at 6.5% annual interest. You expect to sell the house in 10 years, repaying the loan in a balloon payment. Find the size of the balloon payment, the value of the mortgage after 10 years of payment.

Solution

The following cash flow diagram illustrates the case of the mortgage with balloon payment:

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
FV & \text{The future value of the transaction: the amount of the final cash flow or the compounded value of the series of previous cash flows. For a loan, this is the size of the final balloon payment (beyond any regular payment due). For an investment this is the cash value of an investment at the end of the investment period.} \\
\end{array}
\]
1. Start the Finance App. Use the arrow keys to highlight \( P/YR \). Verify that \( P/YR = 12 \) and End is set for payments occurring at the end of the compounding period.

2. Enter the known TVM variables from the example as shown in the figure.

3. Highlight \( PMT \) and press \( \text{SOLVE} \) to obtain a payment of \(-948.10\).

4. To determine the balloon payment or future value (FV) for the mortgage after 10 years, enter 120 for \( N \), highlight \( FV \), and press \( \text{SOLVE} \). This calculates the future value of the loan as \(-127,164.19\).

**NOTE**
The negative values indicate payments from the homeowner.

### Calculating Amortizations

Amortization calculations, which also use the TVM variables, determine the amounts applied towards principal and interest in a payment, or a series of payments.

**To calculate amortizations:**

1. Start the Finance Solver as indicated at the beginning of this section.

2. Set the following TVM variables:
   - Number of payments per year \( (P/YR) \)
   - Payment at beginning or end of periods
3. Type and store values for the TVM variables, \( I\%\text{YR} \), \( PV \), \( PMT \), and \( FV \), which define the payment schedule.

4. Enter the number of payments per amortization period in the \( G\text{Size} \) field. By default, the group size is 12 to reflect annual amortization.

5. Press \( \text{AMORT} \). The calculator displays an amortization table. The table contains amounts applied to interest and principal, as well as the remaining balance of the loan, for each amortization period.

**Example- Amortization for home mortgage**

Using the data from the previous example of a home mortgage with balloon payment, calculate how much has been applied to the principal, how much has been applied to the interest, and the remaining balance of the loan after the first 10 years (12\( \times \)10 = 120 payments).

1. Verify and compare your data from the previous example with the figure to the right.

2. Press \( \text{AMORT} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>Princ</th>
<th>Int</th>
<th>Balan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>14,166.84</td>
<td>2,708.81</td>
<td>204,331.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>12,329.36</td>
<td>2,909.48</td>
<td>191,982.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11,491.88</td>
<td>2,758.94</td>
<td>179,590.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10,654.40</td>
<td>2,618.40</td>
<td>167,236.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>9,816.92</td>
<td>2,477.88</td>
<td>154,958.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9,039.44</td>
<td>2,337.35</td>
<td>142,668.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8,261.96</td>
<td>2,196.82</td>
<td>130,367.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7,484.48</td>
<td>2,056.29</td>
<td>118,058.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>6,707.00</td>
<td>1,915.76</td>
<td>105,751.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5,929.52</td>
<td>1,775.23</td>
<td>93,443.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Scroll down the table to Group 10 to see the same results as shown previously. After 10 years, $22,835.81 has been paid on the principal, with an additional $90,936.43 paid in interest, leaving a balloon payment due of $127,164.19.

**Amortization graph** Press the Plot key to see the amortization schedule presented graphically. The tracer shows the principal and interest paid in each payment group. Use the right- and left-cursor keys to trace among the payment groups.
Linear Solver app

About the Linear Solver app

The Linear Solver app allows you to solve a set of linear equations. The set can contain two or three linear equations.

In a two-equation set, each equation must be in the form \( ax + by = k \). In a three-equation set, each equation must be in the form \( ax + by + cz = k \).

You provide values for \( a, b, \) and \( k \) (and \( c \) in three-equation sets) for each equation, and the Linear Solver app will attempt to solve for \( x \) and \( y \) (and \( z \) in three-equation sets).

The HP 39gII will alert you if no solution can be found, or if there is an infinite number of solutions.

Getting started with the Linear Solver app

The following example defines a set of three equations and then solves for the unknown variables. In this example, we are going to solve the following equation set:

\[
\begin{align*}
6x + 9y + 6z &= 5 \\
7x + 10y + 8z &= 10 \\
6x + 4y &= 6
\end{align*}
\]

Hence we need the three-equation input form.

Open the Linear Solver app

1. Open the Linear Solver app.
The Linear Equation Solver opens in the Numeric view.

**NOTE**
If the last time you used the Linear Solver app you solved for two equations, the two-equation input form is displayed. To solve a three-equation set, press $3 \times 3$, now the input form displays three equations.

### Define and solve the equations

2. You define the equations you want to solve by entering the coefficients of each variable in each equation and the constant term. Notice that the cursor is immediately positioned at the coefficient of $x$ in the first equation. Enter that coefficient and press **OK** or **Enter**.

3. The cursor moves to the next coefficient. Enter that coefficient, press **OK** or **Enter**, and continue doing likewise until you have defined all the equations.

Once you have entered enough values for the solver to be able to generate solutions, those solutions appear on the display. In the example at the right, the solver was able to find solutions for $x$, $y$, and $z$ as soon as the first coefficient of the last equation was entered.

As you enter each of the remaining known values, the solution changes. The example at the right shows the final solution once all the coefficients and constants are entered for the set of equations we set out to solve.
Solve a two-by-two system

If the three-equation input form is displayed and you want to solve a two-equation set, press 2×2.

NOTE

You can enter any expression that resolves to a numerical result, including variables; you can enter the name of a stored variable. For more information on storing variables, see the chapter titled Using mathematical functions.
Triangle Solver app

About the Triangle Solver app

The Triangle Solver app allows you to determine the length of a side of a triangle, or the measure of an angle of a triangle, from information you supply about the other lengths and/or angles.

You need to specify at least three of the six possible values—the lengths of the three sides and the measures of the three angles—before the solver can calculate the other values. Moreover, at least one value you specify must be a length. For example, you could specify the lengths of two sides and one of the angles; or you could specify two angles and one length; or all three lengths. In each case, the solver will calculate the remaining lengths or angle measures.

The HP 39gII will alert you if no solution can be found, or if you have provided insufficient data.

If you are determining the properties of a right-angled triangle, a simpler input form is available by pressing the \textbf{RECT} menu key.

Getting started with the Triangle Solver app

The following example solves for the unknown length of the side of a triangle whose two known sides—of lengths 4 and 6—meet at an angle of 30 degrees.

1. Open the Triangle Solver app.

The Triangle Solver app opens in the Numeric view. This is the only view for this app.
Set angle measure

Make sure that your angle measure mode is appropriate. By default, the app starts in degree mode. If the angle information you have is in radians and your current angle measure mode is degrees, change the mode to degrees before running the solver. The Degree menu key is a toggle. Press it once to see it change to Radians for angles expressed in radians; press it again to return to degrees.

NOTE

The lengths of the sides are labeled A, B, and C, and the angles are labeled α, β, and δ. It is important that you enter the known values in the appropriate fields. In our example, we know the length of two sides and the angle at which those sides meet. Hence if we specify the lengths of sides A and B, we must enter the angle as δ (since δ is the angle where A and B meet). If instead we entered the lengths as B and C, we would need to specify the angle as α. The illustration on the display will help you determine where to enter the known values.

Specify the known values

2. Using the arrow keys, move to a field whose value you know, enter the value and press or . Repeat for each known value.

3. Press . The solver calculates and displays the values of the unknown variables. As the illustration at the right shows, the length of the unknown side in our example is 3.22967. The other two angles have also been calculated.

Note: to clear all values and solve another problem, press CLEAR.
Choose the triangle type

4. The Triangle Solver app offers you two input forms: a general input form and a more specialized form for right triangles. If the general input form is displayed, and you are investigating a right-angled triangle, press \( \text{RECT} \) to display the simpler input form. To return to the general input form, press \( \text{RECT} \). If the triangle you are investigating is not a right-angled triangle, or you are not sure what type it is, you should use the general input form.

Special cases

The indeterminate case

If two sides and an adjacent acute angle are entered and there are two solutions, only one will be displayed initially.

In this case, an \( \text{ALT} \) menu key is displayed (as in this example). You press \( \text{ALT} \) to display the second solution and \( \text{ALT} \) again to return to the first solution.

No solution with given data

If you are using the general input form and you enter more than 3 values, the values might not be consistent, that is, no triangle could possibly have all the values you specified. In these cases, \( \text{No sol with given data} \) appears on the screen.

The situation is similar if you are using the simpler input form (for a right-angled triangle) and you enter more than two values.
Not enough data

If you are using the general input form, you need to specify at least three values for the Triangle Solver to be able to calculate the remaining attributes of the triangle. If you specify less than three, Not enough data appears on the screen.

If you are using the simplified input form (for a right-angled triangle), you must specify at least two values.

In addition, you cannot specify only angles and no lengths.
The Explorer Apps

Linear Explorer App

The Linear Explorer app is used to investigate the behavior of the graphs of \( y = ax \) and \( y = ax + b \) as the values of \( a \) and \( b \) change, both by manipulating the graph and seeing the change in the equation, and by manipulating the equation and seeing the change in the graph.

Open the app

Press \( \text{Apps} \), select Linear Explorer, and press \( \text{START} \). The app opens in Graph mode (note the dot in the GRAPH menu label).

Graph mode

In Graph mode, \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) translate the graph vertically, effectively changing the \( y \)-intercept of the line. For vertical translations, press \( \text{F3} \) (F3) to change the magnitude of the increment for the translation. The \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) keys (as well as \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \)) increase and decrease the slope. Press \( \text{F4} \) to change the sign of the slope.

The form of the linear function is shown at the top right of the display, with the current equation that matches the graph just below it. As you manipulate the graph of the line, the equation updates in real time to reflect the changes. Press \( \text{LEV} \) (F4) to switch between direct variation and slope-intercept forms of linear functions.

Equation mode

Press \( \text{EQ} \) (F1) to toggle to Equation mode. You will see the dot in the EQ menu key indicating the switch from Graph mode. You will also...
see one of the parameters in the equation highlighted. In Equation mode, you change the values of one or more of the parameters in the equation and those changes are reflected in the graph. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) and \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) to increase or decrease the value of the selected parameter, respectively. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) and \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) to select another parameter. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) to change the sign of \( a \).

**Test mode**

Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) (F5) to enter Test mode. In Test mode, the app displays the graph of a randomly chosen linear function of the form dictated by your choice of level. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) (F3) to choose between direct variation (LEV 1) and slope-intercept (LEV 2) forms of linear functions. Test mode then works like Equation mode. Use the arrow keys to select each parameter and set its value. When you are ready, press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) (F4) to see whether or not you have correctly matched your equation to the given graph. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) (F5) to see the correct answer. Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) (F6) to exit Test mode and return to Graph mode.

**Quadratic Explorer app**

The Quadratic Explorer app is used to investigate the behaviour of \( y = a(x + h)^2 + v \) as the values of \( a, h \) and \( v \) change, both by manipulating the equation and seeing the change in the graph, and by manipulating the graph and seeing the change in the equation.

Press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \), select Quadratic Explorer, and then press \( \text{\textasciicircum} \). The Quadratic Explorer app opens in Graph mode, in which the arrow keys, the \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) and \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) keys, and the \( \text{\textasciicircum} \) key are used to change the shape of the graph. This changing shape is reflected in the equation displayed at the top right corner of the screen, while the original graph is retained for comparison. In this mode the graph controls the equation.
It is also possible to have the equation control the graph. Press \( \text{EQ} \) to enter Equation mode. Press \( \boldsymbol{\downarrow} \) and \( \boldsymbol{\uparrow} \) to move between parameters and press \( \boldsymbol{\leftarrow} \) and \( \boldsymbol{\rightarrow} \) to change the value of a parameter. The graph of the equation will update in real time as you change the values of the parameters. Press \( \text{LEV 2} \) to cycle through the various forms of quadratic functions available.

A \( \text{TEST} \) menu key is provided to evaluate the student’s knowledge. Press \( \text{TEST} \) to display a target quadratic graph. The student must manipulate the equation’s parameters to make the equation match the target graph. When a student feels that they have correctly chosen the parameters a \( \text{CHECK} \) menu key evaluates the answer and provide feedback. An \( \text{ANSW} \) menu key is provided for those who give up!

**Trig Explorer app**

The Trig Explorer app is used to investigate the behaviour of the graph of \( y = a \sin(bx + c) + d \) as the values of \( a \), \( b \), \( c \) and \( d \) change, both by manipulating the equation and seeing the change in the graph, or by manipulating the graph and seeing the change in the equation.

Press \( \text{START} \), select Trig Explorer, and then press \( \text{START} \) to display the screen shown right.

The app opens in Graph mode. Note that the first menu key (F1) is labeled GRAPH. In this mode, you can manipulate the graph and the changes are reflected in the equation. Press \( \boldsymbol{\downarrow} \), \( \boldsymbol{\uparrow} \), \( \boldsymbol{\leftarrow} \) and \( \boldsymbol{\rightarrow} \) to transform the graph, with the transformations reflected in the equation.
The button labelled \texttt{ORIG} is a toggle between \texttt{ORIG} and \texttt{EXTR}. When \texttt{ORIG} is chosen, \texttt{Up}, \texttt{Down}, \texttt{Left} and \texttt{Right} control vertical and horizontal translations. For horizontal translations, the F6 menu key controls the magnitude of the increment. By default, the increment is set at $\frac{\pi}{9}$ radians. When \texttt{EXTR} is chosen, \texttt{Up}, \texttt{Down}, \texttt{Left} and \texttt{Right} control vertical and horizontal dilations with respect to their respective axes. Thus, the arrow keys effectively change the amplitude and frequency of the graph. This is most easily seen by experimenting.

Press the F1 menu key to toggle from \texttt{GRAPH} to \texttt{EQ}. In this mode, the graph is controlled by the equation. In the equation displayed at the top of the screen, one of the parameters is highlighted. Press \texttt{Up} or \texttt{Down} to increase or decrease the value of the highlighted parameter. Press \texttt{Left} and \texttt{Right} to move from parameter to parameter.

The default angle setting for this app is radians. The angle setting can be changed to degrees by pressing \texttt{RAD}.

Like the Quadratic Explorer app, the Trig Explorer app also has a \texttt{TEST} view.
Extending your App Library

Apps are the application environments where you explore different classes of mathematical operations.

You can extend the capability of the HP 39gII by adding additional apps to the Apps Library. Adding new apps to the library can be done in a number of ways:

• Create new apps, based on existing apps, with specific configurations such as angle measure, graphical or tabular settings, and annotations.

• Transmit apps between HP 39gII calculators via micro-USB cable.

• Program new apps. See the chapter titled Programming for more details.

Creating new apps based on existing apps

You can create a new app based on an existing app. To create a new app, save an existing app under a new name, then modify the app to add the configurations and the functionality that you want.

Information that defines an app is saved automatically as it is entered into the calculator.

To keep as much memory available for storage as possible, delete any apps you no longer need.

Example

This example demonstrates how to create a new app by saving a copy of the built-in Solve app. The new app is saved under the name TRIANGLES and contains familiar formulas for solving problems involving triangles.
1. Open the Solve app and save it under the new name.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Solve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>ALPH A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>START</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

2. Enter the formulas:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIN</th>
<th>ALPHA</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

3. Decide whether you want the app to operate in Degrees or Radians.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIN</th>
<th>ALPHA</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>COS</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

4. View the App Library. The TRIANGLES app is listed in the App Library.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>TRIANGLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

The Solve app can now be reset and used for other problems. The advantage of storing an app is to allow you to keep a copy of a working environment for later use.
Resetting an app

Resetting an app clears all data and resets all default settings.

To reset an app, open the Library, select the app and press \texttt{RESET}.

You can only reset an app that is based on a built-in app if the programmer who created it has provided a Reset option.

Annotating an app with notes

The Info view (\texttt{INFO}) attaches a note to the current app. See the chapter \textit{Notes and Info} for more details.

Sending and receiving apps

A convenient way to distribute or share problems in class and to turn in homework is to transmit (copy) apps directly from one HP 39gII to another. Transfer of apps between calculators is done with the micro-USB cable that comes with each HP 39gII.

You can also send apps to, and receive apps from, a PC via the PC Connectivity Kit. A USB cable with a micro-USB connector is provided with the HP 39gII for connecting with a PC. It plugs into the micro-USB port on the calculator. The PC Connectivity Kit can be installed from the product CD included with the HP 39gII.
To transmit an app

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable that came with each calculator.
2. On the sending calculator, open the Apps Library and select the app you wish to send.
3. Press the SEND menu key.
4. You may see the data transfer annunciator briefly.
5. On the receiving unit, open the Apps Library to see the new app.

To transmit an app from your PC to an HP 39gII, use the HP 39gII Connectivity Kit. This software application controls the transfer of all data from your PC to your HP 39gII.

Managing apps

The app library is where you go to manage your apps. Press App. Highlight (using the cursor keys) the name of the app you want to act on.

To sort the app list

In the app library, press Sort. Select the sorting scheme and press ENTER.

- Chronologically produces a chronological order based on the date an app was last used. (The last-used app appears first, and so on.)
- Alphabetically produces an alphabetical order by app name.

To delete an app

To delete a customized app, open the app library, highlight the app to be deleted, and press CLEAR. To delete all custom apps, press CLEAR.

You cannot delete a built-in app. You can only clear its data and reset its default settings.
Using mathematical functions

Math functions
The HP 39gII contains many mathematical functions. To use a math function, you enter the function onto the command line, and include the function's argument(s) in parentheses after the function name. The most common math functions have their own key (or Shift of a key) on the keyboard. All the rest of the mathematical functions are found in the Math menu.

Keyboard functions
The most frequently used functions are available directly from the keyboard. Many of the keyboard functions also accept complex numbers as arguments.

Add, Subtract, Multiply, Divide. Also accepts complex numbers, lists and matrices.

\[ \text{Add} = \text{value1} + \text{value2}, \text{etc.} \]

Natural logarithm. Also accepts complex numbers.
\[ \text{LN} \] \(\text{value}\)
Example:
\[ \text{LN}(1) \text{ returns 0} \]

Natural exponential. Also accepts complex numbers.
\[ e^x \]
Example:
\[ e^5 \text{ returns 148.413159103} \]
Common logarithm. Also accepts complex numbers.

\[
\text{LOG}\text{(value)}
\]

Example:

\[
\text{LOG}(100) \text{ returns } 2
\]

Common exponential (antilogarithm). Also accepts complex numbers.

\[
10^\text{value}
\]

Example:

\[
10^3 \text{ returns } 1000
\]

Sine, cosine, tangent. Inputs and outputs depend on the current angle format (Degrees, Radians, or Grads).

\[
\text{SIN}\text{(value)}
\]

\[
\text{COS}\text{(value)}
\]

\[
\text{TAN}\text{(value)}
\]

Example:

\[
\text{TAN}(45) \text{ returns } 1 \text{ (Degrees mode)}.
\]

Arc sine: \( \sin^{-1}x \). Output range is from \(-90^\circ\) to \(90^\circ\) or \(-\pi/2\) to \(\pi/2\). Inputs and outputs depend on the current angle format. Also accepts complex numbers.

\[
\text{ASIN}\text{(value)}
\]

Example:

\[
\text{ASIN}(1) \text{ returns } 90 \text{ (Degrees mode)}.
\]

Arc cosine: \( \cos^{-1}x \). Output range is from \(0^\circ\) to \(180^\circ\) or 0 to \(\pi\). Inputs and outputs depend on the current angle format. Also accepts complex numbers. Output will be complex for values outside the normal cosine domain of \(-1 \leq x \leq 1\).

\[
\text{ACOS}\text{(value)}
\]

Example:

\[
\text{ACOS}(1) \text{ returns } 0 \text{ (Degrees mode)}.
\]
**ATAN**

Arc tangent: $\tan^{-1} x$. Output range is from $-90^\circ$ to $90^\circ$ or $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$. Inputs and outputs depend on the current angle format. Also accepts complex numbers.

$\text{ATAN}(\text{value})$

Example:

$\text{ATAN}(1)$ returns $45$ (Degrees mode).

**$\sqrt{}$**

Square. Also accepts complex numbers.

$\sqrt{\text{value}}^2$

Example:

$18^2$ returns $324$

**$\sqrt[\text{n}]{}$**

Square root. Also accepts complex numbers.

$\sqrt[\text{n}]{\text{value}}$ or $\sqrt[\text{expression}]{}$

Example:

$\sqrt[3]{324}$ returns $18$

**$x^y$**

Power ($x$ raised to $y$). Also accepts complex numbers.

$\text{value}^{\text{power}}$

Example:

$2^8$ returns $256$

**$\sqrt[n]{}$**

Nth root ($\sqrt[n]{\text{value}}$). Takes the nth root of $x$.

$\text{root NTHROOT \ value}$

Example:

$3 \text{ NTHROOT } 8$ returns $2$
Negation. Also accepts complex numbers.

\[-value\]

Example:

\[-(1+2\times i)\] returns \[-1-2\times i\]

Absolute value. For a complex number, this is \[\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\].

\[\text{ABS}(\text{value})\]
\[\text{ABS}((x+y\times i))\]

Example:

\[\text{ABS}(-1)\] returns \[1\]
\[\text{ABS}((1,2))\] returns \[2.2360679775\]

The Math menu

The Math menu provides access to math functions, units, and physical constants.

By default, pressing \[\text{Math}\] opens the Math Functions menu. Each of the three menus (Math Functions, Units, and SI Constants) has its own menu key. The Math menu is organized by category. For each category of functions on the left, there is a list of function names on the right. The highlighted category is the current category.

When you press \[\text{Math}\], you see the menu list of Math categories in the left column and the corresponding functions of the highlighted category in the right column. The menu key \[\text{Math}\] indicates that the Math Functions menu list is active.
To select a function

1. Press \[
\text{Math}
\]
to display the Math menu. The categories appear in alphabetical order. Press \(\downarrow\) or \(\uparrow\) to scroll through the categories. To skip directly to a category, type the number (1-9) or letter (A-E) of the category.

2. The list of functions (on the right) applies to the currently highlighted category (on the left). Use \(\text{ }\) and \(\text{ }\) to switch between the category list and the function list.

3. Highlight the name of the function you want and press \(\text{OK}\). This copies the function name (and an initial parenthesis, if appropriate) to the edit line.

Function categories

- Calculus
- Complex numbers
- Constant
- Distribution
- Hyperbolic trigonometry
- Integer
- List
- Loop
- Matrix
- Polynomial
- Probability
- Real numbers (Real)
- Tests
- Trigonometry
Math functions by category

Syntax

Each function’s definition includes its syntax, that is, the exact order and spelling of a function’s name, its delimiters (punctuation), and its arguments. Note that the syntax for a function does not require spaces.

Calculus functions

This category contains the numerical derivative and integral functions, as well as the Where function (|).

\( \partial \)  Differentiates expression with respect to variable then substitutes value for variable and evaluates the result.

\( \partial (\text{expression, variable=value}) \)

Example:

\( \partial (x^2-x, x=3) \) returns 5

\( \int \)  Integrates expression from lower to upper limits with respect to the variable of integration. To find the definite integral, both limits must have numeric values (that is, be numbers or real variables).

\( \int (\text{expression, variable, lower, upper}) \)

Example:

\( \int (x^2-x, x, 0, 3) \) returns 4.5

\( | \)  Evaluates expression where each given variable is set to the given value. Defines numeric evaluation of a symbolic expression.

expression \(|(\text{variable1=value1, variable2=value2, ...})\)

Example:

\( 3 * (X+1) \mid (X=3) \) returns 12

Complex number functions

These functions are for complex numbers only. You can also use complex numbers with all trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, and with some real-number and keyboard functions. Enter complex numbers in the form
Using mathematical functions

\((x+y*i)\), where \(x\) is the real part and \(y\) is the imaginary part.

**ARG**

Argument. Finds the angle defined by a complex number. Inputs and outputs use the current angle format set in Modes.

\[ \text{ARG}(x+y*i) \]

Example:

\[ \text{ARG}(3+3*i) \text{ returns } 45 \text{ (Degrees mode)} \]

**CONJ**

Complex conjugate. Conjugation is the negation (sign reversal) of the imaginary part of a complex number.

\[ \text{CONJ}(x+y*i) \]

Example:

\[ \text{CONJ}(3+4*i) \text{ returns } (3-4*i) \]

**IM**

Imaginary part, \(y\), of a complex number, \((x+y*i)\).

\[ \text{IM}(x+y*i) \]

Example:

\[ \text{IM}(3+4*i) \text{ returns } 4 \]

**RE**

Real part \(x\), of a complex number, \((x+y*i)\).

\[ \text{RE}(x+y*i) \]

Example:

\[ \text{RE}(3+4*i) \text{ returns } 3 \]

**Constants**

The constants available from the Math Functions menu are mathematical constants. These are described in this section. The HP 39gII has two other menus of constants: program constants and physical constants. The physical constants are described further on in this chapter, while the program constants are described in the programming chapter.

**e**

Natural logarithm base. Internally represented as 2.71828182846.

\[ e \]
i
Imaginary value for $\sqrt{-1}$, the complex number (0,1).

**MAXREAL**
Maximum real number. Internally represented as $9.99999999999 \times 10^{499}$.

**MINREAL**
Minimum real number. Internally represented as $1 \times 10^{-499}$.

**$\pi$**
Internally represented as $3.14159265359$.

**Distribution**
This category contains probability density functions, and both cumulative probability functions and their inverses, for the common probability distributions. These distributions include the Normal, Binomial, Chi-square, Fisher, Poisson, and Student’s t distributions.

**normald**
Normal probability density function. Computes the probability density at the value x, given the mean, $\mu$ and standard deviation, $\sigma$ of a normal distribution. If only a single value (x) is supplied, assumes $\mu=0$ and $\sigma=1$.

$\text{normald}([\mu, \sigma], x)$

Example:

$\text{normald}(0.5)$ and $\text{normald}(0, 1, 0.5)$ both return $0.352065326765$.

**normald_cdf**
Cumulative normal distribution function. Returns the lower-tail probability of the normal probability density function for the value x, given the mean, $\mu$ and standard deviation, $\sigma$ of a normal distribution. If only a single value (x) is supplied, assumes $\mu=0$ and $\sigma=1$.

$\text{normald_cdf}([\mu, \sigma], x)$

Example:

$\text{normald_cdf}(0, 1, 2)$ returns $0.97724986805$. 

---

162 Using mathematical functions
\textbf{normald\_icdf} \quad \text{Inverse cumulative normal distribution function. Returns the cumulative normal distribution value associated with the lower-tail probability, } p, \text{ given the mean, } \mu, \text{ and standard deviation, } \sigma, \text{ of a normal distribution. If only a single value (x) is supplied, assumes } \mu=0 \text{ and } \sigma=1. \\

\text{normald\_icdf(}\mu, \sigma, p)\\

Example:\n
\text{normald\_icdf(}0, 1, 0.841344746069) \text{ returns 1.}\\

\textbf{binomial} \quad \text{Binomial probability density function. Computes the probability of } k \text{ successes out of } n \text{ trials, each with a probability of success, } p. \text{ Returns } \text{Comb}(n,k) \text{ if there is no third argument. Note that } n \text{ and } k \text{ are integers with } k \leq n. \\

\text{binomial(}n, k, p)\\

Example:\n
\text{binomial(}4, 2, 0.5) \text{ returns 0.375.}\\

\textbf{binomial\_cdf} \quad \text{Cumulative binomial distribution function. Returns the probability of } k \text{ or fewer successes out of } n \text{ trials, with a probability of success, } p \text{ for each trial. Note that } n \text{ and } k \text{ are integers with } k \leq n. \\

\text{binomial\_cdf(}n, p, k)\\

Example:\n
\text{binomial\_cdf(}4, 0.5, 2) \text{ returns 0.6875.}\\

\textbf{binomial\_icdf} \quad \text{Inverse cumulative binomial distribution function. Returns the number of successes, } k \text{ out of } n \text{ trials, each with a probability of } p, \text{ such that the probability of } k \text{ or fewer successes is } q. \\

\text{binomial\_icdf(}n, p, q)\\

Example:\n
\text{binomial\_icdf(}4, 0.5, 0.6875) \text{ returns 2.}
**chisquare**

$\chi^2$ probability density function. Computes the probability density of the $\chi^2$ distribution at x, given n degrees of freedom.

$$\text{chisquare}(n, x)$$

Example:

chisquare(2, 3.2) returns 0.100948258997.

**chisquare_cdf**

Cumulative $\chi^2$ distribution function. Returns the lower-tail probability of the $\chi^2$ probability density function for the value x, given n degrees of freedom.

$$\text{chisquare_cdf}(n, k)$$

Example:

chisquare_cdf(2, 6.1) returns 0.952641075609.

**chisquare_icdf**

Inverse cumulative $\chi^2$ distribution function. Returns the value x such that the $\chi^2$ lower-tail probability of x, with n degrees of freedom, is p.

$$\text{chisquare_icdf}(n, p)$$

Example:

chisquare_icdf(2, 0.952641075609) returns 6.1.

**fisher**

Fisher (or Fisher-Snedecor) probability density function. Computes the probability density at the value x, given numerator n and denominator d degrees of freedom.

$$\text{fisher}(n, d, x)$$

Example:

fisher(5, 5, 2) returns 0.158080231095.

**fisher_cdf**

Cumulative Fisher distribution function. Returns the lower-tail probability of the Fisher probability density function for the value x, given numerator n and denominator d degrees of freedom.

$$\text{fisher_cdf}(n, d, x)$$

Example:

fisher_cdf(5, 5, 2) returns 0.76748868087.
**fisher_icdf**  
Inverse cumulative Fisher distribution function. Returns the value \( x \) such that the Fisher lower-tail probability of \( x \), with numerator \( n \) and denominator \( d \) degrees of freedom, is \( p \).

\[
\text{fisher}_\text{icdf}(n, d, p)
\]

Example:

\[
\text{fisher}_\text{icdf}(5, 5, 0.76748868087) \text{ returns } 2.
\]

**poisson**  
Poisson probability mass function. Computes the probability of \( k \) occurrences of an event in a time interval, given \( \mu \) expected (or mean) occurrences of the event in that interval. For this function, \( k \) is a non-negative integer and \( \mu \) is a real number.

\[
\text{poisson}(\mu, k)
\]

Example:

\[
\text{poisson}(4, 2) \text{ returns } 0.14652511111.
\]

**poisson_cdf**  
Cumulative poisson distribution function. Returns the probability \( x \) or fewer occurrences of an event in a given time interval, given \( \mu \) expected occurrences.

\[
\text{poisson}_\text{cdf}(\mu, x)
\]

Example:

\[
\text{poisson}_\text{cdf}(4, 2) \text{ returns } 0.238103305554.
\]

**poisson_icdf**  
Inverse cumulative poisson distribution function. Returns the value \( x \) such that the probability of \( x \) or fewer occurrences of an event, with \( \mu \) expected (or mean) occurrences of the event in the interval, is \( p \).

\[
\text{poisson}_\text{icdf}(\mu, p)
\]

Example:

\[
\text{poisson}_\text{icdf}(4, 0.238103305554) \text{ returns } 2.
\]

**student**  
Student's t probability density function. Computes the probability density of the Student's-t distribution at \( x \), given \( n \) degrees of freedom.

\[
\text{student}(n, x)
\]

Example:

\[
\text{student}(3, 5.2) \text{ returns } 0.00366574413491.
\]
student_cdf

Cumulative student's t distribution function. Returns the lower-tail probability of the student's t probability density function at x, given n degrees of freedom.

\[
\text{student_cdf}(n, x)
\]

Example:

```
student_cdf(3, -3.2) returns 0.0246659214813.
```

student_icdf

Inverse cumulative student's t distribution function. Returns the value x such that the student's-t lower-tail probability of x, with n degrees of freedom, is p.

\[
\text{student_icdf}(n, p)
\]

Example:

```
student_icdf(3, 0.0246659214813) returns 3.2.
```

Hyperbolic trigonometry

The hyperbolic trigonometry functions can also take complex numbers as arguments.

**ACOSH**

Inverse hyperbolic cosine: \( \cosh^{-1}x \).

\[
\text{ACOSH}(\text{value})
\]

**ASINH**

Inverse hyperbolic sine: \( \sinh^{-1}x \).

\[
\text{ASINH}(\text{value})
\]

**ATANH**

Inverse hyperbolic tangent: \( \tanh^{-1}x \).

\[
\text{ATANH}(\text{value})
\]

**COSH**

Hyperbolic cosine.

\[
\text{COSH}(\text{value})
\]

**SINH**

Hyperbolic sine.

\[
\text{SINH}(\text{value})
\]

**TANH**

Hyperbolic tangent.

\[
\text{TANH}(\text{value})
\]

**ALOG**

Antilogarithm (exponential). This is more accurate than \( 10^x \) due to limitations of the power function.

\[
\text{ALOG}(\text{value})
\]
EXP Natural exponential. This is more accurate than $e^x$ due to limitations of the power function.
\[
\text{EXP}(\text{value})
\]

EXPM1 Exponent minus 1: $e^x - 1$. This is more accurate than EXP when $x$ is close to zero.
\[
\text{EXPM1}(\text{value})
\]

LNP1 Natural log plus 1: $\ln(x+1)$. This is more accurate than the natural logarithm function when $x$ is close to zero.
\[
\text{LNP1}(\text{value})
\]

Integer

ichinrem Integer Chinese Remainder Theorem for two equations. Takes two lists $[a, p]$ and $[b, q]$ and returns a list of two integers, $[r, n]$, such that $x \equiv r \pmod{n}$. In this case, $x$ is such that $x \equiv a \pmod{p}$ and $x \equiv b \pmod{q}$; also, $n = p \cdot q$

\[
\text{ichinrem}([a, p], [b, q])
\]

Example:
\[
\text{ichinrem}([2, 7], [3, 5]) \text{ returns } [-12, 35].
\]

idivis Integer divisors. Returns a list of all the factors of the integer $a$.
\[
\text{idivis}(a)
\]

Example:
\[
\text{idivis}(12) \text{ returns } [1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12].
\]

igcd Integer extended greatest common divisor. For integers $a$ and $b$, returns $[u, v, \text{igcd}]$ such that $u \cdot a + v \cdot b = \text{igcd}(a, b)$.
\[
\text{igcd}(a, b)
\]

Example:
\[
\text{igcd}(14, 21) \text{ returns } [-1, 1, 7].
\]
**ifactor**  
Prime factorization. Returns the prime factorization of the integer $a$ as a product.

```plaintext
ifactor(a)
```

Example:

```plaintext
ifactor(150) returns $2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5^2$.
```

**ifactors**  
Prime factors. Similar to ifactor, but returns a list of the factors of the integer $a$ with their multiplicities.

```plaintext
ifactor(a)
```

Example:

```plaintext
ifactor(150) returns [2, 1, 3, 1, 5, 2].
```

**igcd**  
Greatest common divisor. Returns the integer that is the greatest common divisor of the integers $a$ and $b$.

```plaintext
igcd(a, b)
```

Example:

```plaintext
igcd(24, 36) returns 12.
```

**iquo**  
Euclidean quotient. Returns the integer quotient when the integer $a$ is divided by the integer $b$.

```plaintext
iquo(a, b)
```

Example:

```plaintext
iquo(46, 21) returns 2.
```

**iquorem**  
Euclidean quotient and remainder. Returns the integer quotient and remainder when the integer $a$ is divided by the integer $b$.

```plaintext
iquorem(a, b)
```

Example:

```plaintext
iquorem(46, 21) returns [2, 4].
```

**irem**  
Euclidean remainder. Returns the integer remainder when the integer $a$ is divided by the integer $b$.

```plaintext
irem(a, b)
```

Example:

```plaintext
irem(46, 21) returns 4.
```
isprime  
Prime integer test. Returns 1 if the integer $a$ is prime; otherwise, returns 0.

```
isprime(a)
```

Example:

```
```

ithprime  
Nth prime. For the integer $n$, returns the $n$th prime number less than 10,000.

```
ithprime(n)
```

Example:

```
ithprime(5) returns 11.
```

nextprime  
Next prime. Returns the next prime number after the integer $a$.

```
extprime(a)
```

Example:

```
extprime(11) returns 13.
```

powmod  
Power and modulo. For the integers $a$, $n$, and $p$, returns $a^n \mod p$.

```
powmod(a, n, p)
```

Example:

```
powmod(5, 2, 13) returns 12.
```

prevprime  
Previous prime. Returns the previous prime number before the integer $a$.

```
prevprime(a)
```

Example:

```
prevprime(11) returns 7.
```

euler  
Euler's phi (or totient) function. Takes a positive integer $x$ and returns the number of positive integers less than or equal to $x$ that are coprime to $x$.

```
euler(x)
```

Example:

```
euler(6) returns 2.
```
**numer**  
Simplified Numerator. For the integers $a$ and $b$, returns the numerator of the fraction $a/b$ after simplification.

\[ \text{numer}(a/b) \]

Example:
\[ \text{numer}(10/12) \text{ returns } 5. \]

**denom**  
Simplified Denominator. For the integers $a$ and $b$, returns the denominator of the fraction $a/b$ after simplification.

\[ \text{denom}(a/b) \]

Example:
\[ \text{denom}(10/12) \text{ returns } 6. \]

**List functions**

These functions work on list data. See the chapter *Lists* for details.

**Loop functions**

The loop functions display a result after evaluating an expression a given number of times.

**ITERATE**  
Repeatedly for #times evaluates an expression in terms of variable. The value for variable is updated each time, starting with initialvalue.

\[ \text{ITERATE}(\text{expression}, \text{variable}, \text{initialvalue}, \text{#times}) \]

Example:
\[ \text{ITERATE}(x^2, x, 2, 3) \text{ returns } 256 \]

**Σ**  
Summation. Finds the sum of expression with respect to variable from initialvalue to finalvalue.

\[ \Sigma(\text{expression}, \text{variable}, \text{initialvalue}, \text{finalvalue}) \]

Example:
\[ \Sigma(x^2, x, 1, 5) \text{ returns } 55. \]
Matrix functions

These functions are for matrix data stored in matrix variables. See the chapter Matrices for details.

Polynomial functions

Polynomials are products of constants (coefficients) and variables raised to powers (terms).

**POLYCOEF**
Polynomial coefficients. Returns the coefficients of the polynomial with the specified roots.

```
POLYCOEF ([roots])
```

Example:
To find the polynomial with roots 2, -3, 4, -5:
```
POLYCOEF ([2, -3, 4, -5]) returns [1, 2, -25, -26, 120], representing x^4+2x^3-25x^2-26x+120.
```

**POLYEVAL**
Polynomial evaluation. Evaluates a polynomial with the specified coefficients for the value of x.

```
POLYEVAL ([coefficients], value)
```

Example:
For x^4+2x^3-25x^2-26x+120:
```
POLYEVAL ([1, 2, -25, -26, 120], 8) returns 3432.
```

**POLYROOT**
Polynomial roots. Returns the roots for the nth-order polynomial with the specified n+1 coefficients.

```
POLYROOT ([coefficients])
```

Example:
For x^4+2x^3-25x^2-26x+120:
```
POLYROOT ([1, 2, -25, -26, 120]) returns [4, -5, -3, 2].
```
**HINT**
The results of POLYROOT will often not be easily seen in Home due to the number of decimal places, especially if they are complex numbers. It is better to store the results of POLYROOT to a matrix.

For example, \text{POLYROOT}([1,0,0,-8]) \rightarrow M1 will store the three complex cube roots of 8 to matrix M1 as a complex vector. Then you can see them by going to the Matrix Catalog. You can also access them individually in calculations by referring to M1(1), M1(2) etc.

---

**Probability functions**

**COMB**
Number of combinations (without regard to order) of \( n \) things taken \( r \) at a time: \( \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \).

\text{COMB}(n, r)

Example:
\text{COMB}(5, 2) \rightarrow 10. That is, there are ten different ways that five things can be combined two at a time.

**!**
Factorial of a positive integer. For non-integers, \( ! = \Gamma(x + 1) \). This calculates the gamma function.

\text{value}!

Example:
5! Returns 120

**PERM**
Number of permutations (with regard to order) of \( n \) things taken \( r \) at a time: \( \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \).

\text{PERM}(n, r)

Example:
\text{PERM}(5, 2) \rightarrow 20. That is, there are 20 different permutations of five things taken two at a time.
RANDOM
Random number. With no argument, this function returns a random number between zero and one. With one integer argument \(a\), it returns a random integer between 0 and \(a\). With three integer arguments, \(n\), \(a\), and \(b\), returns \(n\) random integers between \(a\) and \(b\).

\[
\text{RANDOM} \\
\text{RANDOM}(a) \\
\text{RANDOM}(n, a, b)
\]

UTPC
Upper-Tail Chi-Squared Probability given degrees of freedom, evaluated at value. Returns the probability that a \(\chi^2\) random variable is greater than value.

\[
\text{UTPC}(\text{degrees}, \text{value})
\]

UTPF
Upper-Tail Snedecor's F Probability given numerator degrees of freedom and denominator degrees of freedom (of the F distribution), evaluated at value. Returns the probability that a Snedecor's F random variable is greater than value.

\[
\text{UTPF}(\text{numerator}, \text{denominator}, \text{value})
\]

UTPN
Upper-Tail Normal Probability given mean and variance, evaluated at value. Returns the probability that a normal random variable is greater than value for a normal distribution. Note: the variance is the square of the standard deviation.

\[
\text{UTPN}(\text{mean}, \text{variance}, \text{value})
\]

UTPT
Upper-Tail Student's t-Probability given degrees of freedom, evaluated at value. Returns the probability that the Student's t random variable is greater than value.

\[
\text{UTPT}(\text{degrees}, \text{value})
\]

**Real-number functions**

Some real-number functions can also take complex arguments.

CEILING
Smallest integer greater than or equal to value.

\[
\text{CEILING}(\text{value})
\]

Examples:

\[
\text{CEILING}(3.2) \text{ returns } 4 \\
\text{CEILING}(-3.2) \text{ returns } -3
\]
DEG→RAD

Degrees to radians. Converts value from Degrees angle format to Radians angle format.

DEG→RAD(value)

Example:

DEG→RAD(180) returns 3.14159265359, the value of π.

FLOOR

Greatest integer less than or equal to value.

FLOOR(value)

Example:

FLOOR(-3.2) returns -4

FNROOT

Function root-finder (like the Solve app). Finds the value for the given variable at which expression most nearly evaluates to zero. Uses guess as initial estimate.

FNROOT(expression, variable, guess)

Example:

FNROOT(M*9.8/600-1,M,1) returns 61.224489796.

FRAC

Fractional part.

FRAC(value)

Example:

FRAC(23.2) returns .2

HMS→

Hours-minutes-seconds to decimal. Converts a number or expression in H.MMSSs format (time or angle that can include fractions of a second) to x.x format (number of hours or degrees with a decimal fraction).

HMS→(H.MMSSs)

Example:

HMS→(8.30) returns 8.5

→HMS

Decimal to hours-minutes-seconds. Converts a number or expression in x.x format (number of hours or degrees with a decimal fraction) to H.MMSSs format (time or angle up to fractions of a second).

→HMS(x.x)

Example:

→HMS(8.5) returns 8.3
**INT**

Integer part.

\[ \text{INT}(\text{value}) \]

Example:

\[ \text{INT}(23.2) \text{ returns } 23 \]

**MANT**

Mantissa (significant digits) of value.

\[ \text{MANT}(\text{value}) \]

Example:

\[ \text{MANT}(21.2\text{E}34) \text{ returns } 2.12 \]

**MAX**

Maximum. The greater of two values.

\[ \text{MAX}(\text{value}1, \text{value}2) \]

Example:

\[ \text{MAX}(210, 25) \text{ returns } 210 \]

**MIN**

Minimum. The lesser of two values.

\[ \text{MIN}(\text{value}1, \text{value}2) \]

Example:

\[ \text{MIN}(210, 25) \text{ returns } 25 \]

**MOD**

Modulo. The remainder of \( \text{value}1/\text{value}2 \).

\[ \text{value}1 \mod \text{value}2 \]

Example:

\[ 9 \mod 4 \text{ returns } 1 \]

**%**

\( x \) percent of \( y \); that is, \( x/100*y \).

\[ \%(x, y) \]

Example:

\[ \%(20, 50) \text{ returns } 10 \]

**%CHANGE**

Percent change from \( x \) to \( y \), that is, \( 100(y-x)/x \).

\[ \%\text{CHANGE}(x, y) \]

Example:

\[ \%\text{CHANGE}(20, 50) \text{ returns } 150 \]
%TOTAL
Percent total: \(100\frac{y}{x}\). What percentage of \(x\), is \(y\).

\[\%\text{TOTAL}(x, y)\]

Example:
\[\%\text{TOTAL}(20, 50) \text{ returns } 250\]

RAD→DEG
Radians to degrees. Converts value from radians to degrees.

\[\text{RAD→DEG}(\text{value})\]

Example:
\[\text{RAD→DEG}(\pi) \text{ returns } 180\]

ROUND
Rounds value to decimal places. Accepts complex numbers.

\[\text{ROUND}(\text{value}, \text{places})\]

Round can also round to a number of significant digits as showed in the second example below.

Examples:
\[\text{ROUND}(7.8676, 2) \text{ returns } 7.87\]
\[\text{ROUND}(0.0036757, -3) \text{ returns } 0.00368\]

SIGN
Sign of value. If positive, the result is 1. If negative, -1. If zero, result is zero. For a complex number, this is the unit vector in the direction of the number.

\[\text{SIGN}(\text{value})\]
\[\text{SIGN}((x, y))\]

Example:
\[\text{SIGN}(-2) \text{ returns } -1\]
\[\text{SIGN}((3, 4)) \text{ returns } (.6, .8)\]

TRUNCATE
Truncates value to decimal places. Accepts complex numbers.

\[\text{TRUNCATE}(\text{value}, \text{places})\]

Example:
\[\text{TRUNCATE}(2.3678, 2) \text{ returns } 2.36\]
**XPON**

Exponent of value.

\[ \text{XPON}(\text{value}) \]

Example:

\[ \text{XPON}(123.4) \] returns 2

**Test functions**

The test functions are logical operators that always return either 1 (true) or 0 (false).

\[
< \quad \text{Less than. Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} < \text{value2} \]

\[
\le \quad \text{Less than or equal to. Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} \le \text{value2} \]

\[
= = \quad \text{Equals (logical test). Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} == \text{value2} \]

\[
\ne \quad \text{Not equal to. Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} \ne \text{value2} \]

\[
> \quad \text{Greater than. Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} > \text{value2} \]

\[
\ge \quad \text{Greater than or equal to. Returns 1 if true, 0 if false.}
\]

\[ \text{value1} \ge \text{value2} \]

**AND**

Compares \text{value1} and \text{value2}. Returns 1 if they are both non-zero, otherwise returns 0.

\[ \text{value1 AND value2} \]

**IFTE**

If expression is true, do the trueclause; if not, do the falseclause.

\[ \text{IFTE(expression, trueclause, falseclause)} \]

Example:

\[ \text{IFTE}(X>0, X^2, X^3) \] with \( x = -2 \) returns -8

**NOT**

Returns 1 if value is zero, otherwise returns 0.

\[ \text{NOT value} \]
**OR**

Returns 1 if either \textit{value1} or \textit{value2} is non-zero, otherwise returns 0.

\textit{value1} \text{ OR } \textit{value2}

**XOR**

Exclusive OR. Returns 1 if either \textit{value1} or \textit{value2}—but not both of them—is non-zero, otherwise returns 0.

\textit{value1} \text{ XOR } \textit{value2}

**Trigonometry functions**

The trigonometry functions can also take complex numbers as arguments. For \textit{SIN}, \textit{COS}, \textit{TAN}, \textit{ASIN}, \textit{ACOS}, and \textit{ATAN}, see the Keyboard category.

**ACOT**

Arc cotangent.

\texttt{ACOT(value)}

**ACSC**

Arc cosecant.

\texttt{ACSC(value)}

**ASEC**

Arc secant.

\texttt{ASEC(value)}

**COT**

Cotangent: \( \cos x / \sin x \).

\texttt{COT(value)}

**CSC**

Cosecant: \( 1 / \sin x \)

\texttt{CSC(value)}

**SEC**

Secant: \( 1 / \cos x \)

\texttt{SEC(value)}
Units and physical constants

When you press \( \text{Math} \) \( \text{(Units)} \), three menus become available:

- the Math Functions menu (which appears by default)
- the Units menu
- the Physical Constants menu

The math functions menu is described extensively earlier in this chapter.

Units

You can attach physical units to any numerical calculation or result. A numerical value with units attached is referred to as a measurement. You can operate on measurements just as you do on numbers without units attached, except that the units are carried along with the operations. The function \text{usimplify} (unit simplify) will simplify the results back to the simplest unit structure. The units are found in the Units menu. Like the Math menu, the Units menu is divided into a set of categories on the left and units in each category on the right. The categories are:

Unit categories

- Length
- Area
- Volume
- Time
- Speed
- Mass
- Acceleration
- Force
- Energy
- Power
- Pressure
- Temperature
- Electricity
- Light
- Angle
- Viscosity
- Radiation
- Angle
- Viscosity
- Radiation

Suppose you wish to add 20 centimeters and 5 inches.

1. If you want the result in cm, start by entering the 20 cm.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
20 \\
\text{(Math)} \\
\text{(Units)}
\end{array}
\]

(\( \text{cm} \) (to select Length))

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{cm} \\
\text{(to select _cm)}
\end{array}
\]

Using mathematical functions
2. Now add 5 inches.

![Image of calculator screen showing addition of 5 inches to 30 inches to get 35 inches, followed by conversion to 32.7 cm.]

The result is shown as 32.7 cm. If you had wanted the result in inches, then you would have entered the 5 inches first.

3. To continue the example, we divide this result by 4 seconds and convert the result to kilometers per hour.

![Image of calculator screen showing division of 32.7 cm by 4 seconds to get 8.175 cm/s, followed by conversion to kilometers per hour.]

The result is shown as 8.175 cm/s.

4. Now convert the result to kilometers per hour.

![Image of calculator screen showing conversion of 8.175 cm/s to 0.294 km/h.]

The result is shown as 0.294 kilometers per hour.
Physical constants

There are 29 physical constants you can use in calculations. These constants are grouped into the categories chemistry, physics and quantum mechanics. A list of all these constants can be found in Physical Constants in the Reference Information chapter.

To access the menu of physical constants:

1. Press \[ \text{Math} \]
2. Press \[ \text{P} \]
3. Use the arrow keys to navigate through the options.
4. While in the Physical Constants menu, pressing \[ \text{VALUE} \] toggles between showing the entire value of the constant and a description of the constant in the help line. To attach units to the constant when you paste it into the command line, keep \[ \text{VALUE} \] active when you press \[ \text{OK} \] to paste just the value without units, deactivate \[ \text{VALUE} \] before pressing \[ \text{OK} \].
5. To use the selected constant in a calculation, press \[ \text{OK} \]. The constant appears at the position of the cursor on the edit line.

Example:
Suppose you want to know the potential energy of a mass of 5 units according to the equation \[ E = mc^2. \]
1. Enter the mass and multiplication.

5 \( \times \)

2. Go to the Physical Constants menu.

3. Select the speed of light.

   (to select Physics)

   (to select c)

4. Enter the speed of light into the current expression.

5. Square the speed of light and evaluate the expression.
Lists

Introduction

You can do list operations in Home and in programs. A list consists of comma-separated real or complex numbers, expressions, or matrices, all enclosed in braces. A list may, for example, contain a sequence of real numbers such as \{1, 2, 3\}. Lists represent a convenient way to group related objects.

There are ten list variables available, named \texttt{L0} to \texttt{L9}. You can use them in calculations or expressions in Home or in a program. Retrieve the list names from the Vars menu, or just type their names from the keyboard.

You can create, edit, delete, send, and receive named lists in the List catalog (\texttt{S\textunderscore LIST}). You can also create and store lists—named or unnamed—in Home.

List variables are identical in behavior to the columns \texttt{C1-C0} in the Statistics 2Var app and the columns \texttt{D1-D0} in the Statistics 1Var app. You can store a statistics column to a list (or vice versa) and use any of the list functions on the statistics columns, or the statistics functions on the list variables.

Create a list in the List Catalog

1. Open the List catalog.

[Image of List Catalog]
2. Highlight the list name you want to assign to the new list \(L_1\), etc.) and press \(\mathbf{CE} \) to display the List editor.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c}
\hline
\text{NO} & \text{QUOTE} & \text{B} & \text{TOP} \\
\hline
1 & & & \\
2 & & & \\
3 & & & \\
4 & & & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

3. Enter the values you want in the list, pressing \(\text{ENTER}\) after each one.

Values can be real or complex numbers (or an expression). If you enter a expression, it is evaluated and the result is inserted in the list.

4. When done, press \(\mathbf{S} \text{LIST}\) to see the List catalog, or press \(\mathbf{HOME}\) to return to Home.

**List Catalog keys**

The list catalog keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\mathbf{EDIT})</td>
<td>Opens the highlighted list for editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathbf{DELETE}) or (\mathbf{DEL})</td>
<td>Deletes the contents of the selected list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathbf{SEND})</td>
<td>Transmits the highlighted list to another HP 39gII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathbf{CLEAR})</td>
<td>Clears all lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathbf{TOP}) or (\mathbf{HOME})</td>
<td>Moves to the end or the beginning of the catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The List Editor**

Press \(\mathbf{EDIT}\) to create or edit a list. Once you press this menu key, you enter the List Editor. The List Editor is a special environment for entering data into lists.
List edit keys

When you press \( \text{ENT} \) to create or change a list, the following keys are available to you:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{INS} )</td>
<td>Inserts a new value before the highlighted item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{DEL} )</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted list item into the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{UP} )</td>
<td>Toggles between large and small fonts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{MENU} )</td>
<td>Toggles between showing 1, 2, 3, or 4 lists at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{DELETE} )</td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted item from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Clears all elements from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{SHFT} \text{A} ) or ( \text{SHFT} \text{C} )</td>
<td>Moves to the end or the beginning of the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To edit a list

1. Open the List catalog.

2. Press \( \text{A} \) or \( \text{C} \) to highlight the name of the list you want to edit (L1, etc.) and press \( \text{ENT} \) to display the list contents.
3. Press or to highlight the element you want to edit. In this example, edit the third element so that it has a value of 5.

To insert an element in a list

Suppose you wish to insert a new value, 9, in L1(2) in the list L1 shown to the right.

1. Move to the insertion point and insert the new value.

Deleting lists

To delete a list

In the List catalog, highlight the list name and press . You are prompted to confirm that you want to delete the contents of the highlighted list variable. Press to delete the contents, or to cancel the deletion.

To delete all lists

In the List catalog, press CLEAR.
Lists in the Home view

You can enter and operate on lists directly in the Home view. The lists you work on in the Home view can be named or not.

1. Enter the list on the edit line. Start and end the list with braces (the shifted [q] and [r] keys) and separate each element with a comma.

2. Press ENTER to evaluate and display the list.

Immediately after typing in the list, you can store it in a variable by pressing STO listname ENTER. The list variable names are L0 through L9.

This example stores the list \{25,147,8\} in L1.

To display a list

To display a list in the Home view, type its name and press ENTER.

To display one element

To display one element of a list in the Home view, enter listname (element#). For example, if L2 is \{3,4,5,6\}, then L2 (2) ENTER returns 4.

To store one element

To store a value in one element of a list in the Home view, enter value STO listname (element#). For example, to store 148 as the second element in L2, type 148 STO L2 (2) ENTER.

To transmit a list

You can send lists to another calculator or a PC just as you can apps, programs, matrices, and notes. To send lists between two HP 39gII calculators:

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.
2. Open the List catalog on the sending calculator.
3. Highlight the list to send.
4. Press \( \text{SEND} \).
5. The transfer will occur immediately.
6. Open the List Catalog on the receiving calculator to see the new list.

**List functions**

List functions are found in the Math menu. You can use them in Home, as well as in programs.

You can type in the name of the function, or you can copy the name of the function from the List category of the MATH menu. Press \( \text{Math List} \) 7 to highlight the List category in the left column of the Math menu (List is the seventh category in the Math menu). Press \( \text{Select} \) and \( \text{Select} \) to select the list function you want, select a function, and press \( \text{OK} \).

List functions have the following syntax:

Functions have arguments that are enclosed in parentheses and separated by commas. Example: \( \text{CONCAT} (L1, L2) \). An argument can be either a list variable name (such as \( L1 \)) or the actual list. For example, \( \text{REVERSE} \{1, 2, 3\} \).

Common operators like +, −, ×, and / can take lists as arguments. If there are two arguments and both are lists, then the lists must have the same length, since the calculation pairs the elements. If there are two arguments and one is a real number, then the calculation pairs the number with each element of the list.

Example:

\[ 5 \times \{1, 2, 3\} \text{ returns } \{5, 10, 15\}. \]

Besides the common operators that can take numbers, matrices, or lists as arguments, there are commands that can only operate on lists.

**CONCAT**

Concatenates two lists into a new list.

\[ \text{CONCAT} (\text{list1}, \text{list2}) \]
Example:

\[
\text{CONCAT} \left( \{1, 2, 3\}, \{4\} \right) \text{ returns } \{1, 2, 3, 4\}.
\]

\[\Delta\text{LIST}\]

Creates a new list composed of the first differences of a list, that is, the differences between the sequential elements in the list. The new list has one less element than the original list. The first differences for \(\{x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots, x_n\}\), \(x_n\) are \(\{x_2-x_1, x_3-x_2, \ldots, x_n-x_{n-1}\}\).

\[\Delta\text{LIST}(\text{list1})\]

Example:

In Home, store \((3, 5, 8, 12, 17, 23)\) in L5 and find the first differences for the list.

\[\text{\{3,5,8,12,17,23\} \text{ DIFF} L5}\]

\[\text{STO } \text{ALPHA } \text{L5 ENTER}\]

\[7 \text{ 2 \text{ \text{ALPHA} } \text{L5 ENTER}}\]

\[\text{\text{MAKELIST}}\]

Calculates a sequence of elements for a new list. Evaluates expression with respect to variable, as variable takes on values from begin to end values, taken at increment steps.

\[\text{MAKELIST}(\text{expression, variable, begin, end, increment})\]

The \text{MAKELIST} function generates a sequence by automatically producing a list from the repeated evaluation of an expression.
Example:

In Home, generate a series of squares from 23 to 27.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{\textbf{Math} } & \quad 7 \ 3 \\
\text{\textbf{ANSVA} } & \quad \text{A} \ \text{\textbf{\{23, 24, 25, 26, 27\}}} \\
\text{\textbf{ANSVA} } & \quad \text{A} \ \text{\textbf{\{23\}}} \ 23 \ \text{\textbf{\{27\}}} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\textbf{ΠLIST}

Calculates the product of all elements in list.

\[
\text{\textbf{ΠLIST}}(\text{list})
\]

Example:

\[
\text{ΠLIST}({\text{2, 3, 4}}) \quad \text{return} \quad 24.
\]

\textbf{POS}

Returns the position of an element within a list. The \textit{element} can be a value, a variable, or an expression. If there is more than one instance of the element, the position of the first occurrence is returned. A value of 0 is returned if there is no occurrence of the specified element.

\[
\text{POS} \ (\text{list, element})
\]

Example:

\[
\text{POS} \ ({\text{3, 7, 12, 19}}, 12) \quad \text{return} \quad 3
\]

\textbf{REVERSE}

Creates a list by reversing the order of the elements in a list.

\[
\text{REVERSE} \ (\text{list})
\]

Example:

\[
\text{REVERSE} \ ({\text{1, 2, 3}}) \quad \text{return} \quad \{3, 2, 1\}
\]

\textbf{SIZE}

Calculates the number of elements in a list.

\[
\text{SIZE} \ (\text{list})
\]

Also works with matrices.

Example:

\[
\text{SIZE} \ ({\text{1, 2, 3}}) \quad \text{return} \quad 3
\]
ΣLIST
Calculates the sum of all elements in a list.

ΣLIST(list)

Example:
ΣLIST({2, 3, 4}) returns 9.

SORT
Sorts the elements in a list in ascending order.

SORT(list)

Example:
SORT({2, 5, 3}) returns {2, 3, 5}

Finding statistical values for lists
To find values such as the mean, median, maximum, and minimum of a list, use the Statistics 1Var app.

Example
In this example, use the Statistics 1Var app to find the mean, median, maximum, and minimum values of the elements in the list L1.

1. Create L1 with values 88, 90, 89, 65, 70, and 89.

2. In Home, store L1 into D1. You will then be able to see the list data in the Numeric view of the Statistics 1Var app.
3. Start the Statistics 1Var app.

   ![Select Statistics 1Var](image)

   Note: your list values are now in column 1 (D1).

4. Select the column upon which to base the statistical calculations. This is done in the Symbolic view.

   ![Symbolic view](image)

   By default, H1 is defined to use D1, so nothing further remains to be done in the Symbolic view; however, if the data were in D2 or any column other than D1, you would have to enter the desired data column here.

5. Calculate summary statistics.

   ![Summary statistics](image)

6. Press **OK** when you are done.

   See the chapter titled, Statistics 1Var for the meaning of each computed statistic.
Introduction

You can perform matrix calculations in Home and in programs. The matrix and each row of a matrix appear in brackets, and the elements and rows are separated by commas. For example, the following matrix:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6
\end{bmatrix}
\]

is displayed in the history as:

\([[[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]\]

You can enter matrices directly in the command line, or create them in the matrix editor.

Vectors

Vectors are one-dimensional arrays. They are composed of just one row. A vector is represented with single brackets; for example, \([1,2,3]\). A vector can be a real number vector or a complex number vector, for example \([[1,2], (7,3)]\).

Matrices

Matrices are two-dimensional arrays. They are composed of more than one row and at least one column. Two-dimensional matrices are represented with nested brackets; for example, \([[[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]\). You can create complex matrices, for example, \([[[(1,2), (3,4)], [(4,5), (6,7)]]\] .

Matrix Variables

There are ten matrix variables available, named \(M0\) to \(M9\). You can use them in calculations in Home or in a program. You can retrieve matrix names from the Vars menu, or just type their names from the keyboard.
Creating and storing matrices

The Matrix Catalog contains the matrix variables M0–M9. Once you select a matrix variable to use, you can create, edit, and delete matrices in the Matrix Editor. You may then return to the Matrix Catalog to send your matrix to another HP 39gII.

To open the Matrix catalog, press \( \text{SHIFT} \) MATRIX.

In the Matrix Catalog, a matrix is listed with two dimensions, even if it has only one row. A vector is listed with the number of its elements.

You can also create and store matrices—named or unnamed—in Home. For example, the command:

\[
\text{POLYROOT(}[[1,0,-1,0]]\text{)} \text{\rightarrow M1}
\]

stores the roots of the complex vector of length 3 into the M1 variable. M1 now contains the three roots of \( x^3 - x = 0 \).

Matrix Catalog keys

The table below lists the operations of keys in the Matrix Catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{EDIT} )</td>
<td>Opens the highlighted matrix for editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{DEL} ) or ( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Clears the selected matrix of all data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{VECT} )</td>
<td>Changes the selected matrix into a one-dimensional vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{SEND} )</td>
<td>Transmits the highlighted matrix to another HP 39gII via USB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Clears all matrices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{END} ) or ( \text{BEGIN} )</td>
<td>Moves to the end or the beginning of the catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working with matrices

To start the Matrix Editor

To edit a matrix, go to the Matrix Catalog, highlight the matrix variable name you wish to use, and press the \( \text{ENTRY} \) to enter the Matrix Editor.

Matrix Editor keys

The following table lists the matrix edit key operations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{ENTRY} )</td>
<td>Copies the highlighted element to the edit line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{INS} )</td>
<td>Inserts a row of zeros above, or a column of zeros to the left, of the highlighted cell. You are prompted to choose row or column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{WIDTHn} )</td>
<td>Toggles between showing 1, 2, 3, or 4 columns at a time in the Matrix Editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{LS} )</td>
<td>Switches between larger and smaller font sizes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{GO} )</td>
<td>A three-way toggle for cursor advancement in the Matrix editor. ( \text{GO} \rightarrow ) advances to the right, ( \text{GO} \downarrow ) advances downward, and ( \text{GO} \leftarrow ) does not advance at all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted cell, replacing it with a zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CLEAR} )</td>
<td>Deletes the highlighted row, column, or the entire matrix (you are prompted to make a choice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{GO} ), ( \text{GO} )</td>
<td>Moves to the first row, last row, first column, or last column respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To create a matrix in the Matrix Editor

1. Press \( \text{Shift MATRIX} \) to open the Matrix Catalog. The Matrix catalog lists the 10 matrix variables, \( \text{M0 to M9} \).

2. Highlight the matrix variable name you want to use and press \( \text{EDIT} \) or \( \text{ENTER} \). Press \( \text{VECT} \) first if you want to create a vector.

3. For each element in the matrix, type a number or an expression, and press \( \text{ENTER} \).

For complex numbers, enter each number in complex form, that is, \((a, b)\), where \(a\) is the real part and \(b\) is the imaginary part. You can also enter them in the form, \(a+bi\).

4. Upon entry, the highlight moves to the next column in the same row by default. Use the cursor keys to move to a different row or column. You can change the direction of the highlight bar by pressing \( \text{GO} \). The \( \text{GO} \) menu key toggles between the following options:

   - \( \text{GO1} \) specifies that the cursor moves to the cell below the current cell when you press \( \text{ENTER} \).

   - \( \text{GO2} \) specifies that the cursor moves to the cell to the right of the current cell when you press \( \text{ENTER} \).

   - \( \text{GO3} \) specifies that the cursor stays in the current cell when you press \( \text{ENTER} \).

5. When done, press \( \text{Shift MATRIX} \) to see the Matrix catalog, or press \( \text{Home} \) to return to Home. The matrix entries are automatically saved.

Matrices in the Home view

You can enter and operate on matrices directly in the Home view. The matrices you work on in the Home view can be named or not.

1. Enter the vector or matrix on the edit line. Start and end the vector or matrix with square brackets (the shifted 5 and 6 keys). Start each row of a matrix with square brackets as well.

2. Separate each element and each row with a comma.
3. Press \( \text{[ENTER]} \) to evaluate and display the vector or matrix. Immediately after entering the matrix, you can store it in a variable by pressing \( \text{STO \textbullet matrixname} \). The matrix variables are M0 through M9.

The left screen below shows the matrix \([ [2.5, 729], [16, 2] ]\) being stored into M5. The screen on the right shows the vector \([66, 33, 11]\) being stored into M6. Note that you can enter an expression (like \(5/2\)) for an element of the matrix, and it will be evaluated.

To display a matrix

In Home, enter the name of the matrix variable and press \( \text{[ENTER]} \).

To display one element

In Home, enter \( \text{matrixname}(\text{row, column}) \). For example, if \( M2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \), then \( M2(1, 2) \text{[ENTER]} \) returns 4.

To store one element

In Home, enter \( \text{value} \text{STO \textbullet matrixname(\text{row, column})} \). For example, to change the element in the first row and second column of M5 to 728, then display the resulting matrix:

\[
\begin{bmatrix} 728 & \text{[ENTER]} \\ \text{M5} \end{bmatrix}
\]

An attempt to store an element to a row or column beyond the size of the matrix results in re-sizing the matrix to allow the storage. Any intermediate cells will be filled with zeroes.
To transmit a matrix

You can send matrices between calculators just as you can send apps, programs, lists, and notes.

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.
2. Open the Matrix catalog on the sending calculator.
3. Highlight the matrix or vector to send.
4. Press →
5. The transfer will occur immediately.
6. Open the List Catalog on the receiving calculator to see the new list.

Matrix arithmetic

You can use the arithmetic functions (+, −, ×, / and powers) with matrix arguments. Division left-multiplies by the inverse of the divisor. You can enter the matrices themselves or enter the names of stored matrix variables. The matrices can be real or complex.

For the next examples, store [[1,2],[3,4]] into M1 and [[5,6],[7,8]] into M2.

Example

1. Create the first matrix.

```
1  2

3  4
```

2. Create the second matrix.

```
5  6

7  8
```
3. Add the matrices that you created.

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

To multiply and divide by a scalar

For division by a scalar, enter the matrix first, then the operator, then the scalar. For multiplication, the order of the operands does not matter.

The matrix and the scalar can be real or complex. For example, to divide the result of the previous example by 2, press the following keys:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

To multiply two matrices

To multiply the two matrices M1 and M2 that you created for the previous example, press the following keys:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

To multiply a matrix by a vector, enter the matrix first, then the vector. The number of elements in the vector must equal the number of columns in the matrix.

To raise a matrix to a power

You can raise a matrix to any power as long as the power is an integer. The following example shows the result of raising matrix M1, created earlier, to the power of 5.

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Note: you can also raise a matrix to a power without first storing it as a variable.

Matrices can be raised to negative powers. In this case, the result is equivalent to \(1/(\text{matrix})^\text{ABS(power)}\). In the following example, M1 is raised to the power of –2.
To divide by a square matrix

For division of a matrix or a vector by a square matrix, the number of rows of the dividend (or the number of elements, if it is a vector) must equal the number of rows in the divisor.

This operation is not a mathematical division: it is a left-multiplication by the inverse of the divisor. $M_1/M_2$ is equivalent to $M_2^{-1} \times M_1$.

To divide the two matrices $M_1$ and $M_2$ that you created for the previous example, press the following keys:

```
M1 \times M2
```

To invert a matrix

You can invert a square matrix in Home by typing the matrix (or its variable name) and pressing $\text{Matr}^{-1}$ \text{ Enter}. Or you can use the matrix INVERSE command (-1) from the Matrix category of the Math menu.

To negate each element

You can change the sign of each element in a matrix by pressing $\text{Neg}$ before the matrix name.

Solving systems of linear equations

Solve the following linear system:

\[
\begin{align*}
2x + 3y + 4z &= 5 \\
x + y - z &= 7 \\
4x - y + 2z &= 1
\end{align*}
\]
1. Open the Matrix catalog and create a vector.

```
\text{\textbf{MATRIX}}
```

2. Create the vector of the constants in the linear system.

```
\text{\textbf{MATRIX}}
```

3. Return to the Matrix Catalog.

```
\text{\textbf{MATRIX}}
```

In this example, the vector you created is listed as M1.

4. Create a new matrix.

```
\text{\textbf{MATRIX}}
```

5. Enter the equation coefficients.

```
\text{\textbf{MATRIX}}
```

In this example, the matrix you created is listed as M2.
6. Return to Home and enter the calculation to left-multiply the constants vector by the inverse of the coefficients matrix.

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
M2
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
-1 \\
3
\end{pmatrix}
\]

The result is a vector of the solutions \(x = 2\), \(y = 3\) and \(z = -2\).

An alternative method, is to use the RREF function.

### Matrix functions and commands

#### About functions
- Functions can be used in any app or in Home. They are listed in the Math menu under the Matrix category. They can be used in mathematical expressions—primarily in Home—as well as in programs.
- Functions always produce and display a result. They do not change any stored variables, such as a matrix variable.
- Functions have arguments that are enclosed in parentheses and separated by commas; for example, \(\text{CROSS}(\text{vector}_1, \text{vector}_2)\). The matrix input can be either a matrix variable name (such as \(M1\)) or the actual matrix data inside brackets. For example, \(\text{CROSS}(M1, [1, 2])\).

#### About commands
- Matrix commands are listed in the CMDS menu (\(\text{CMDS}\)), in the matrix category.

See the chapter titled *Programming* for more information on matrix commands.

Functions differ from commands in that a function can be used in an expression. Commands cannot be used in an expression.
Argument conventions

- For row# or column#, supply the number of the row (counting from the top, starting with 1) or the number of the column (counting from the left, starting with 1).
- The argument matrix can refer to either a vector or a matrix.

Matrix functions

**COLNORM**
Column Norm. Finds the maximum value (over all columns) of the sums of the absolute values of all elements in a column.

\[
\text{COLNORM(matrix)}
\]

**COND**
Condition Number. Finds the 1-norm (column norm) of a square matrix.

\[
\text{COND(matrix)}
\]

**CROSS**
Cross Product of vector1 with vector2.

\[
\text{CROSS(vector1, vector2)}
\]

**DET**
Determinant of a square matrix.

\[
\text{DET(matrix)}
\]

**DOT**
Dot Product of two arrays, matrix1 and matrix2.

\[
\text{DOT(matrix1, matrix2)}
\]

**EIGENVAL**
Displays the eigenvalues in vector form for matrix.

\[
\text{EIGENVAL(matrix)}
\]

**EIGENVV**
Eigenvectors and Eigenvalues for a square matrix. Displays a list of two arrays. The first contains the eigenvectors and the second contains the eigenvalues.

\[
\text{EIGENVV(matrix)}
\]

**IDENMAT**
Identity matrix. Creates a square matrix of dimension size x size whose diagonal elements are 1 and off-diagonal elements are zero.

\[
\text{IDENMAT(size)}
\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INVERSE</strong></th>
<th>Inverts a square matrix (real or complex).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LQ</strong></td>
<td>LQ Factorization. Factors an ( m \times n ) matrix into three matrices: ([[[m \times n \text{ lowertrapezoidal}]],[[n \times n \text{ orthogonal}]],[[m \times m \text{ permutation}]]).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LSQ</strong></td>
<td>Least Squares. Displays the minimum norm least squares matrix (or vector).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LU</strong></td>
<td>LU Decomposition. Factors a square matrix into three matrices: ([[[\text{lowertriangular}]],[[\text{uppertriangular}]],[[\text{permutation}]]]. The uppertriangular has ones on its diagonal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAKEMAT</strong></td>
<td>Make Matrix. Creates a matrix of dimension ( \text{rows} \times \text{columns} ), using expression to calculate each element. If expression contains the variables ( I ) and ( J ), then the calculation for each element substitutes the current row number for ( I ) and the current column number for ( J ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR</strong></td>
<td>QR Factorization. Factors an ( m \times n ) matrix into three matrices: ([[[m \times m \text{ orthogonal}]],[[m \times n \text{ uppertrapezoidal}]],[[n \times n \text{ permutation}]]).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RANK</strong></td>
<td>Rank of a rectangular matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROWNORM</strong></td>
<td>Row Norm. Finds the maximum value (over all rows) for the sums of the absolute values of all elements in a row.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**RREF**
Reduced-Row Echelon Form. Changes a rectangular matrix to its reduced row-echelon form.

\[
\text{RREF}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SCHUR**
Schur Decomposition. Factors a square matrix into two matrices. If matrix is real, then the result is \([\text{orthogonal}], [\text{upper-quasi triangular}]\). If matrix is complex, then the result is \([\text{unitary}], [\text{upper-triangular}]\).

\[
\text{SCHUR}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SIZE**
Dimensions of matrix. Returned as a list: \{rows,columns\}.

\[
\text{SIZE}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SPECNORM**
Spectral Norm of matrix.

\[
\text{SPECNORM}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SPECRAD**
Spectral Radius of a square matrix.

\[
\text{SPECRAD}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SVD**
Singular Value Decomposition. Factors an \(m \times n\) matrix into two matrices and a vector:

\[
\{[m \times m \text{ square orthogonal}], [n \times n \text{ square orthogonal}], [\text{real}]\}.
\]

\[
\text{SVD}(\text{matrix})
\]

**SVL**
Singular Values. Returns a vector containing the singular values of matrix.

\[
\text{SVL}(\text{matrix})
\]

**TRACE**
Finds the trace of a square matrix. The trace is equal to the sum of the diagonal elements. (It is also equal to the sum of the eigenvalues.)

\[
\text{TRACE}(\text{matrix})
\]

**TRN**
Transposes matrix. For a complex matrix, TRN finds the conjugate transpose.

\[
\text{TRN}(\text{matrix})
\]
Examples

Identity Matrix
You can create an identity matrix with the IDENMAT function. For example, IDENMAT(2) creates the 2×2 identity matrix $[[1,0],[0,1]]$.

You can also create an identity matrix using the MAKEMAT (make matrix) function. For example, entering MAKEMAT(I ≠ J,4,4) creates a 4 × 4 matrix showing the numeral 1 for all elements except zeros on the diagonal. The logical operator (≠) returns 0 when I (the row number) and J (the column number) are equal, and returns 1 when they are not equal.

Transposing a Matrix
The TRN function swaps the row-column and column-row elements of a matrix. For instance, element 1,2 (row 1, column 2) is swapped with element 2,1; element 2,3 is swapped with element 3,2; and so on.

For example, TRN([[1,2],[3,4]]) creates the matrix $[[1,3],[2,4]]$.

Reduced-Row Echelon Form
The following set of equations

\[
\begin{align*}
x - 2y + 3z &= 14 \\
2x + y - z &= -3 \\
4x - 2y + 2z &= 14
\end{align*}
\]

can be written as the augmented matrix

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & -2 & 3 & 14 \\
2 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\
4 & -2 & 2 & 14
\end{bmatrix}
\]

which can then be stored as a 3 × 4 real matrix in any matrix variable. M1 is used in this example.

You can use the RREF function to change this to reduced row echelon form, storing it in any matrix variable. M2 is used in this example.
The reduced row echelon matrix gives the solution to the linear equation in the fourth column.

An advantage of using the \texttt{RREF} function is that it will also work with inconsistent matrices resulting from systems of equations which have no solution or infinite solutions.

For example, the following set of equations has an infinite number of solutions:

\[
\begin{align*}
  x + y - z &= 5 \\
  2x - y &= 7 \\
  x - 2y + z &= 2
\end{align*}
\]

The final row of zeros in the reduced-row echelon form of the augmented matrix indicates an inconsistent system with infinite solutions.
Notes and Info

The HP 39gII has text editors for entering notes. There are two text editors:

- The Notes Editor runs from within the Notes Catalog, a collection of notes independent of apps. These notes can be sent to another calculator from the Note Catalog.
- The Info Editor runs from the Info view of an app. A note created in the Info view is associated with the app. When you save the app or send it to another calculator, this note is saved or sent as well.

The Notes Catalog

Subject to available memory, you can store as many notes as you want in the Note Catalog. These notes are independent of any app. The Note Catalog lists the existing entries by name. The list does not include notes that were created in any apps’ Info view, but these can be copied and pasted using the clipboard. From the Note Catalog, you create or edit individual notes in the Note Editor.

To create a note in the Note Editor

1. Open the Note Catalog.

2. Create a new note.
3. Enter a name for your note.

   ASKALPHA MYNOTE

   OK OK

4. Write your note, using the note editing keys and formatting options shown in the following sections.

   Press **H** when you are finished, or press an app key to exit the Note Editor. Your work is automatically saved. To access your new note, return to the Note Catalog.

   While you are in the Note Catalog, you can use the following keys.

   **Notes Catalog keys**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SER</strong></td>
<td>Opens the selected note for editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW</strong></td>
<td>Begins a new note, and asks for a name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEND</strong></td>
<td>Transmits the selected note to another HP 39gII or PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DELETE</strong></td>
<td>Deletes the selected note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHIFT CLEAR</strong></td>
<td>Deletes all notes in the catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Notes and Info**
To create a note in the Info view

1. In an app, press Info for the Info view and to start your note.
2. Use the note editing keys and formatting options. These are identical to those found in the Note Editor (see previous section). Your work is automatically saved. To exit Info view, press any view key or .

Note Editor keys

While you are in the Note or Info Editors, you can use the following keys:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td>Opens the text formatting menu. See Formatting options later in this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>Space key for text entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACK</td>
<td>Moves from page to page in a multi-page note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN</td>
<td>Starts text selection. Use the arrow keys to select existing text for formatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Backspaces cursor and deletes character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>Starts a new line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Erases the entire note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD</td>
<td>Menu for entering variable names, and contents of variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD</td>
<td>Menu for entering math operations, and constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD</td>
<td>Menu for entering program commands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entering alphanumeric characters

While in the Note or Info editors, you will want to enter upper-case and lower-case alphabetical characters. The table below describes the various options available for entering these characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Meaning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper-case alpha shift (one character)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Displays special characters. To type one, highlight it and press OK. To copy a character without closing the Chars menu, press TOO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-case alpha lock</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-case alpha shift</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-case alpha lock</td>
<td>ASA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To release upper-case or lower-case alpha, just press A one more time. While in an alpha lock, you can switch cases for one keystroke by pressing S, to switch cases and lock, press S S S A.

Text formatting

You can format text in any Note or Info. To format existing text, follow these steps:

1. Open the Note or Info view.
2. Move the cursor to the beginning of the text you wish to format.
3. Press MOD.
4. Move the cursor to the end of the text you wish to format.

5. Press \texttt{FORMAT} to open the Format menu.
   The Format menu is a two-column menu. The left column contains a list of categories and the right column lists the formatting options within each category. Select a category on the left and then a formatting option on the right.

6. Use \texttt{=} and \texttt{\downarrow} to select the formatting category. Use \texttt{\rightarrow} to switch to the right column and then use \texttt{=} and \texttt{\downarrow} again to select the formatting option you wish to apply to the selected text.

7. Press \texttt{OK} to apply or \texttt{CANCEL} to cancel.

### Formatting Options

The formatting options are listed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Align</td>
<td>• Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text alignment</td>
<td>• Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font</td>
<td>• Small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font size</td>
<td>• Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FG Color</td>
<td>• Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreground color</td>
<td>• Dark Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG Color</td>
<td>• Light Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background color</td>
<td>• White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dark Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Light Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• White</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To import a note

You can import a note from the Note Catalog into an app’s Info view and vice versa.

Suppose you want to copy a note named Assignments from the Note Catalog into the Function Info view:

1. Open the note Assignment.

2. Move the cursor to the beginning of the text you wish to copy and begin text selection.

3. Move the cursor to the end of the text you wish to format.

4. Copy the selected text to the clipboard.

5. Open the app’s Info view

6. Move the cursor to the location where you want the copied text to be pasted and open the clipboard.
7. Select the text from the clipboard and press \( \text{OK} \).

To import a graphics variable

You can copy the contents of a graphics variable into a note or the Info view of an app.

1. Open the note or the Info view of the app. Place the insert cursor where you want the graphic to appear. The graphic will be copied here.

2. Press \( \text{Var} \).

3. Highlight Graphic, then press \( \text{V} \) and highlight the name of the variable (G1, etc.).

4. Press \( \text{VALUE} \) to recall the contents of the graphic variable and then press \( \text{OK} \).

To transmit a note

You can send notes between calculators just as you can send apps, programs, matrices, and lists.

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.

2. Open the Notes Catalog on the sending calculator.

3. Highlight the name of the note to send.

4. Press \( \text{SEND} \).

5. The transfer will occur immediately.

6. Open the Notes Catalog on the receiving calculator to see the new list.
Variables and memory management

Introduction

The HP 39gII has approximately 250Kb of user memory, as well as 80Mb of flash memory. You use the calculator’s memory to store the following objects:

- copies of apps with specific configurations
- new apps that you download
- home variables
- app variables
- user-defined variables
- variables created through a catalog or editor, for example a matrix or a text note
- programs that you create.

A variable is an object that you create in memory to hold data. The HP39gII has three types of variables: Home variables, App variables, and User variables.

- Home variables are available in all apps. For example, you can store real numbers in variables A to Z and complex numbers in variables Z0 to Z9. These can be numbers you have entered, or the results of calculations. These variables are available within all apps and within any programs.
- App variables apply only to a single app. Apps have specific variables allocated to them which vary from app to app.
- User variables are added to the Vars menu via programs. These variables can be either local to the program or global. See Programming for more details.
You can use the Memory Manager (SHIFT MEMORY) to view the amount of memory available. The catalog views, which are accessible via the Memory Manager, can be used to transfer variables such as lists or matrices between calculators.

**Storing and recalling variables**

You can store numbers or expressions from a previous input or result into variables.

**Numeric Precision**

A number stored in a variable is always stored as a 12-digit mantissa with a 3-digit exponent. Numeric precision in the display, however, depends on the display mode (Standard, Fixed, Scientific, or Engineering). A displayed number has only the precision that is displayed. If you copy it from the Home view display history, you obtain only the precision displayed, not the full internal precision. On the other hand, the variable Ans always contains the most recent result to full precision.

**To store a value**

1. In the Home view, enter a value, expression or object, followed by the Store command.

2. Enter a name for the variable suitable for the object.

**To store the results of a calculation**

If the value you want to store is the last result just calculated, then just press STO, followed by the variable name and press ENTER. If the value you want to store is further up in the Home view display history, then use (to highlight the value, COPY to copy it to the command line, and then proceed to store it.
The following example illustrates the procedure.

1. Perform the calculation for the result you want to store.

\[
3 \times 5 \quad \text{Calc} \quad 8 \quad \text{Replay}
\]

\[
6 \quad \text{Move} \quad 2 \quad \text{Add} \quad 3
\]

2. Highlight the result you wish to store.

3. Copy the result to the edit line.

4. Store the result.

The results of a calculation can also be stored directly to a variable. For example:

\[
2 \times 5 \quad \text{Calc} \quad 5 \quad \text{Replay}
\]

\[
5 \quad \text{Move} \quad 3 \quad \text{Add} \quad 3 \quad \text{Move} \quad \text{Sto} \quad \text{Alpha} \quad A \quad \text{Enter} \quad \text{Ans}
\]

**To recall a value**

To recall a variable’s value, type the name of the variable and press \( \text{Enter} \).

\[
\text{Alpha} \quad A \quad \text{Enter} \quad \text{Ans}
\]

**To use variables in calculations**

You can use variables in calculations. The calculator substitutes the variable’s value in the calculation:

\[
65 \quad \text{Replay} \quad \text{Calc} \quad 3 \quad \text{Add} \quad \text{Alpha} \quad A \quad \text{Enter} \quad \text{Ans} \quad \text{Sto} \quad \text{Alpha}
\]
The Vars menu

You use the Vars menu to access all variables in the calculator. There are menu keys for Home, App, and User variables. When you press \( \texttt{Vars (Cat...)} \), the Vars menu opens with the Home variables menu open by default. The Vars menu is organised by category. For each variable category in the left column, there is a list of variables in the right column. You select a category and then select a variable in the category.

1. Open the Vars menu and press \( \texttt{HOME} \).

2. Use the cursor keys or press the number of the category (1-5) to select a variable category. In the figure to the right, the Matrix category has been selected.

3. Move the highlight to the variables column.

4. Use the cursor keys to select the variable that you want. For example, to select M2, press \( \texttt{\downarrow} \).
5. Choose whether to place the variable name or the variable contents on the command line.
   - Press [VALUE] to indicate that you want the variable’s contents to appear on the command line.
   - Press [OK] to indicate that you want the variable’s name to appear on the command line.

6. Press [OK] to place the contents or name on the command line. The selected object appears on the command line.

Note: the Vars menu can also be used to enter the names or values of variables into programs.

Example

This example demonstrates how to use the Vars menu to add the contents of two list variables, and to store the result in another list variable.

1. Display the List Catalog.

   ![List Catalog]

   to select L1

   ![Select L1]

2. Enter the data for L1.

   88 [OK] 90 [OK]
   89 [OK] 65 [OK]
   70 [OK]

   Note: you can press [3D+] for the smaller font. Press [▲] to scroll up and view the data you entered.
3. Return to the List Catalog to create \( L_2 \).

4. Enter data for \( L_2 \).

   - 55 \( \text{OK} \)
   - 86 \( \text{OK} \)
   - 77 \( \text{OK} \)

5. Press \( \text{Home} \) to access Home.

6. Open the variable menu and select \( L_1 \).

7. Copy it to the command line.

8. Insert the \( + \) operator and select the \( L_2 \) variable from the List variables.
9. Store the answer in the list catalog L3 variable.

\[ \text{STO} \rightarrow \text{ALPHA} \rightarrow L3 \rightarrow \text{ENTER} \]

Note: you can also type list names directly from the keyboard.

**Home variables**

The following table lists the categories of Home variables and the available variable names in each category.

It is not possible to store data of one type in a variable of another type. For example, you use the Matrix catalog to create matrices. You can create up to ten matrices, and you can store these in variables M0 to M9. You cannot store matrices in variables other than M0 to M9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complex numbers</td>
<td>Z0 to Z9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To store a complex number, enter it in the form ( a + bi ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, 2 + 3*1 [ \text{STO} \rightarrow Z1. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>L0 to L9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, {1,2,3} [ \text{STO} \rightarrow L1. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrices</td>
<td>M0 to M9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Store matrices and vectors in these variables. See the chapter Matrices for more information on matrices and vectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, ([1,2],[3,4]) [ \text{STO} \rightarrow M1. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode settings</td>
<td>Modes variables store the modes settings in [ \text{MODES.} ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs</td>
<td>Program variables store programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real numbers</td>
<td>A to Z and ( \theta )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, 7.45 [ \text{STO} \rightarrow A. ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
App variables

Most app variables store values that are unique to a particular app. These include symbolic expressions and equations, settings for the Plot and Numeric views, and the results of some calculations such as roots and intersections.

See Reference Information for a complete listing of app variables and Programming for more information about using app variables in programs.

To access an app variable

1. Open the app that contains the variable you want.

2. Go to where you want to paste the variable.

3. Open the Vars menu and switch to the App Vars menu.

4. Use the cursor keys to select the view and then the variable you want.

5. To copy the variable name to the edit line, press OK; to copy the variable contents, press VALUE and OK.

You can qualify the name of any app variable so that it can be accessed from anywhere on the HP 39gII. For example, both the Function app and the Parametric app have an app variable named Xmin. If you are in the Parametric app and enter Xmin in the Home view, you
will see the value of Xmin from the Parametric app. To access the value of Xmin in the Function app, you must either start the Function app (as above) or qualify the name by entering Function::Xmin. For more information on qualifying variable names, see the chapter Programming.

User variables

The HP 39gII supports both user-defined functions and user-defined variables. Both of these object types can be local (within an app or a program) or global (visible and accessible anywhere on the calculator). For more information about creating and using user-defined variables and functions (as well as declaring them local or global), see the chapter Programming.

Memory Manager

Use the Memory Manager to view the amount of available memory and organize it. If the available memory is low, use the Memory Manager to determine which variables you might delete to free up memory. You can also use the Memory manager to send sets of variables to another HP 39gII or to clone your entire memory to another HP 39gII.

Memory manager keys

Start the Memory Manager by pressing 📤 MEMORY. When the Memory Manager is open the keys listed in the table on the following page are available to you:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Replace the memory of a connected HP 39gII with the current memory of the cloning 39gII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEND</td>
<td>Sends all variables of the selected type (lists, matrices, etc.) to another HP 39gII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>Opens the catalog or library of the selected variable type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
226 Variables and memory management

Example

1. Start the Memory Manager. A list of variable categories is displayed.

2. Select a category and press \( \text{MEM} \). Memory Manager opens the selected catalog or library so you can edit, delete, or clear variables of a selected type. To delete variables in a category:

   - Press \( \text{DEL} \) to delete the selected variable.

   - Press \( \text{DEL CLEAR} \) to delete all variables in the selected category.
To send all variables of a single type
You can send all the variables of a single type (all lists, matrices, programs, notes, etc.) from your HP 39gII to another HP 39gII or a PC. To send variables of a single type between two HP 39gII calculators:

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.
2. Open the Memory Manager on the sending calculator.
3. Use ▲ and ▼ to highlight the variable type to send.
4. Press SEND.
5. The transfer will occur immediately.
6. Open the Memory Manager on the receiving calculator to see the new variables.

To clone your HP 39gII
You can clone the entire memory of your HP 39gII to another HP 39gII calculator, effectively copying your HP 39gII to another HP 39gII. This is helpful if you want to backup your calculator’s memory, or in settings where calculators in a classroom or in a group require similar configuration. To clone your HP 39gII:

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.
2. Open the Memory Manager on the sending calculator.
3. Press CLONE.
4. You will see the transfer annunciator flash briefly.
5. The cloned HP 39gII is now ready for use.
Programming

Introduction

This chapter describes how to program the HP 39gII. In this chapter you’ll learn about:

• programming commands
• writing functions in programs
• using variables in programs
• executing programs
• debugging programs
• creating programs for building custom apps
• sending a program to another HP39gII

HP 39gII Programs

An HP 39gII program contains a sequence of commands that execute automatically to perform a task.

Command Structure

Commands are separated by a semicolon ( ; ). Commands that take multiple arguments have those arguments enclosed in parentheses and separated by a comma ( , ). For example,

PIXON (xposition, yposition);

Sometimes, arguments to a command are optional. If an argument is omitted, a default value is used in its place. In the case of the PIXON command, a third argument could be used that specifies the color of the pixel:

PIXON (xposition, yposition [ , color]);

The last argument indicates which of four colors to use when lighting up the pixel. Here, the default value is 0 (black). In this manual, optional arguments to commands appear inside square brackets, as shown above. In the PIXON example, a graphic variable (G) could be
specified as the first argument. The default is G0, which always contains the currently displayed screen. Thus, the full syntax for the PIXON command is:

\[ \text{PIXON}(\text{G}, \text{xposition, yposition [,color]}); \]

Some built-in commands employ an alternate syntax, whereby function arguments do not appear in parentheses. Examples include \text{RETURN} and \text{RANDOM}.

**Program Structure**

Programs can contain any number of subroutines (each of which is a function or procedure). Subroutines start with a heading consisting of the name, followed by parentheses that contain a list of parameters or arguments, separated by commas. The body of a subroutine is a sequence of statements enclosed within a \text{BEGIN END} pair. For example, the body of a simple program, called \text{MYPROGRAM}, could look like this:

\[
\text{EXPORT MYPROGRAM()}
\]

\[
\text{BEGIN}
\text{PIXON(1,1);}
\text{END;}
\]

**Comments**

When a line of a program begins with two slashes, //, the rest of the line will be ignored. This allows the programmer to insert comments in the program:

\[
\text{EXPORT MYPROGRAM()}
\]

\[
\text{BEGIN}
\text{PIXON(1,1);}
\text{//This line is just a comment.}
\text{END;}
\]
The Program Catalog

The Program catalog is where you name, delete, send, or run programs. This is also where you start the Program Editor, where you create and edit programs. Programs can also be run from the Home view or other programs.

Open the Program Catalog

Press **PRGM** to open the Program Catalog.

The Program Catalog displays a list of program names. The first item in the Program Catalog is a built-in entry that has the same name as the active app. This entry is the app program for the active app, if such a program exists. See the section on App Programming.

Before starting to work with programs, you should take a few minutes to become familiar with the Program Catalog menu keys. You can use any of the following keys (both menu and keyboard) to perform tasks in the Program Catalog.

Program catalog keys

The program catalog keys are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXIT</strong></td>
<td>Opens the highlighted program for editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW</strong></td>
<td>Prompts for a new program name, then opens an empty program. Not displayed if the app program is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEND</strong></td>
<td>Transmits the highlighted program to another HP 39gII or to a PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RUN</strong></td>
<td>Runs the highlighted program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating a New Home Program

1. Open the Program catalog and start a new program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRGM</td>
<td>Moves to the beginning or end of the Program catalog. Deletes the highlighted program. Deletes all programs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. The HP 39gII prompts you for a name.

   - **NEW**

   - **ALPHA** for alpha lock

   - **MYPROGRAM**

   - **OK**

   A template for your program is automatically created. The template consists of a heading for a function with the same name as the program, `EXPORT MYPROGRAM()`, and a `BEGIN...END` pair that blocks off the statements for the function.

**HINT**

A program name can contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers) and the underscore character. The first character must be a letter. For example, `GOOD_NAME` and `Spin2` are valid program names, while `HOT STUFF` (no space allowed) and `2Cool!` (starts with number and no !) are not valid.
The Program Editor

Entering a program

1. Position the cursor where you want the command to go using the navigation keys.

2. Press \ to open the Program Templates menu.

   The Program Templates menu contains structures that control execution flow, such as IF THEN statements and FOR loops. Use the cursor keys to highlight a command and press \ to paste the command into the program at the cursor position.

3. Insert a FOR loop.

   ▼ \ Select Loop

   ▼ \ Select FOR \ OK

   Again, a template is inserted. Use the keyboard to fill in the missing parts of the command, then position the cursor on the blank line after the FOR command. In this case, complete the statement "FOR N FROM 1 TO 3 DO".
Press CMDS to bring up the complete menu of Program Commands. On the left, use or to highlight a command category, then press to access the commands in the category. Select the command that you want and press OK to paste the command into the program. You can also use keyboard shortcuts indicated in the menu title bar in the Program Commands menu to quickly select a command.

4. Insert the MSGBOX (Message Box) command.

5. Fill in the arguments to the MSGBOX command, and type a semicolon at the end of the command.
HINT Use the Characters menu to enter the quote, ("). Press CHARS, highlight the quote character, and press ENTER.

HINT For lower-case alpha lock, press: AASA.

When you are done, press PRGM to return to the Program Catalog or Home to go to the Home view. You can also press any of the app-control keys to enter the current app’s views. You are ready now to execute the program.

Run a Program

From Home, type the name of the program, with open and closing parentheses after it. If the program takes any arguments, insert these in the parentheses, separated by commas. Press ENTER.

From the Program Catalog, highlight the program you want to run and press RUN. When a program is executed from the catalog, the system looks for a function named START() (no parameters). If it finds one, that function is executed. Otherwise, it looks for a function with the same name as the program. If it finds that, it executes. Otherwise, nothing happens when RUN is pressed.

1. Run MYPROGRAM.

   USER
   Select MYPROGRAM

   (switch columns) Select MYPROGRAM

   OK

The program executes, displaying a message box.
2. Press OK three times to see the FOR loop finish.

3. After the program terminates, you can resume any other activity with the HP39gII.

Regardless of where you start the program, all programs run in Home. What you see will differ slightly depending on where you started the program. If you start the program from Home, the HP 39gII displays the contents of \texttt{Ans} (Home variable containing the last result), when the program has finished. If you start the program from the Program catalog using the \texttt{RUN} key, the HP 39gII returns you to the Program catalog when the program ends.

\textbf{Debug a Program}

You cannot run a program that contains syntax errors. You must first correct all the syntax errors before executing the program.

If there is an error detected at run-time, such as division by zero, the program will stop and you will see an error message. If the program does not do what you expect it to do, or if there is a run-time error detected by the system, you can execute the program step by step, and look at the values of local variables. To do that, type `debug(MYPROGRAM())` on the edit line.

1. Start the debug tool for the program you just wrote.

\begin{verbatim}
debug \texttt{MYPROGRAM()} \texttt{OK[1]}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{(for alpha lock)}

\begin{verbatim}
debug \texttt{MYPROGRAM()} \texttt{OK[1]}
\end{verbatim}

Select MYPROGRAM
While debugging a program, the > indicator at the left of the screen points to the current command. The current value of each local variable is visible at the bottom of the screen. Since there are no local variables in our program, nothing is shown. While in the debugger, the menu keys perform the following actions:

- F2 — Execute the next command
- F3 — Step in
- F4 — Continue
- F5 — Stop program execution
- F6 — Display Help

2. Execute the first command.

The FOR loop starts and the pointer moves to Line 2.


The message box appears. Note that when each message box is displayed, you still have to dismiss the message box by pressing Enter. Press F2 and Enter repeatedly to execute the program step-by-step.

When the next instruction to be executed is a user function or subroutine, pressing F2 will execute that function or subroutine all at once, while pressing F3 will enter in the subroutine and execute it step by step (Step In).
Edit an existing program

To edit an existing program, use the Program Catalog.

1. Open the Program catalog.

```
SCH/PRGM
```

2. Use the arrow keys to highlight the program you want to edit, and press `EDIT`. The HP 39gII opens the Program Editor. The name of your program appears in the title bar of the display. You can use the following keys to edit your program.

**Editing Keys**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keys</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>STO</code></td>
<td>Inserts the STORE character (_GRAY) at the cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CHECK</code></td>
<td>Checks the current program for errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>PRT</code></td>
<td>Displays previous page of the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>PRT</code></td>
<td>Displays next page of the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TIMELT</code></td>
<td>Displays the catalog of program commands. Select a command and press <code>ENTER</code> to insert the command into your program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>▼</code></td>
<td>Moves up or down one line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Moves up or down one page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; , &gt;</td>
<td>Moves left or right one character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S &lt; or S &gt;</td>
<td>Moves to beginning or end of line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Starts a new line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>Deletes the character to the left of the cursor (Backspace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erases the entire program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Displays menus for selecting variable names, contents of variables, functions names, and constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>Displays menus for selecting mathematical functions, units, and constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS</td>
<td>Displays menus for selecting program commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARS</td>
<td>Displays all characters. To type one, highlight it and press OK. To enter several characters in a row, while in the Chars menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Copy a program or part of a program

You can use the global Copy and Paste commands to copy part or all of a program. The following steps illustrate the process:

1. Press \texttt{PRGM} to open the Program catalog.
2. Highlight the program containing the commands you wish to copy and press \texttt{EXIT}.
3. Move the cursor to the beginning of the commands you wish to copy.
4. Press \texttt{COPY}.
5. Move the cursor to the end of the commands you wish to copy. The selected commands will be highlighted as you move the cursor.
6. When all the commands you want are highlighted, press \texttt{COPY} to copy the selected commands to the clipboard.
7. Return to the Program Catalog and open the target program.
8. Move the cursor to the line where you wish to insert the copied commands.
9. Press \texttt{PASTE} and the clipboard will open. Your commands will be first in the list and highlighted already, so just press \texttt{OK}. The commands will be pasted into the program, beginning at the cursor location.

Delete a program

To delete a program:

1. Press \texttt{PRGM} to open the Program catalog.
2. Highlight a program to delete, then \texttt{DEL} or \texttt{DELETE}.
3. Press \texttt{OK}.

Delete all programs

You can delete all programs at once.
1. In the Program catalog, press \texttt{\textbf{CLEAR}}.

2. Press \texttt{\textbf{OK}}.

**Delete the contents of a program**

You can clear the contents of a program without deleting the program name.

1. Press \texttt{\textbf{PRGM}} to open the Program catalog.

2. Highlight a program, then press \texttt{\textbf{EDIT}}.

3. Press \texttt{\textbf{CLEAR}}, then press \texttt{\textbf{OK}}.

4. The contents of the program are deleted, but the program name remains.

**To transmit a program**

You can send programs between calculators just as you can send apps, notes, matrices, and lists.

1. Connect the two HP 39gII calculators with the micro-USB cable provided with the calculators and turn both calculators on.

2. Open the Program Catalog on the sending calculator.

3. Highlight the name of the program to send.

4. Press \texttt{\textbf{SEND}}.

5. The transfer will occur immediately.

6. Open the Program Catalog on the receiving calculator to see the new list.

**The HP 39gII Programming Language**

**Variables and visibility**

Variables in an HP 39gII program can be used to store numbers, lists, matrices, graphics objects, and strings. The name of a variable must be a sequence of alphanumerical characters (letters and numbers), starting with a letter. Names are case-sensitive, so the variables named MaxTemp and maxTemp would be different.

The HP39gII has built-in variables of various types, visible globally. The following table illustrates many of these,
with an example showing how to store a value into the variable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Store Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real number</td>
<td>A-Z and θ</td>
<td>2.7 ▶ R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex numbers</td>
<td>Z0-Z9</td>
<td>(2,3) ▶ Z1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>L0-L9, C0-C9, D0-D9</td>
<td>{1, 2, 3, 4} ▶ L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrices</td>
<td>M0-M9</td>
<td>[[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]] ▶ M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>G0-G9</td>
<td>See graphics section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>F0-F9</td>
<td>COS(X) ▶ F1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These names are reserved by the system. These (and all other) system variables are visible everywhere, and users may not use the names for other data. That is, you may not name a program L1, for example, nor store a real number into a variable named G1. A full list of system variables appears in the chapter titled, *Reference Information*. Besides these reserved variables, each HP app has its own reserved variables. For more information on these variables, see the section in this chapter *Variables and programs*.

Within a program, you can declare variables for use only within a particular function. This is done using a `LOCAL` declaration. The use of `LOCAL` variables allows the programmer to declare and use variables that will not affect the rest of the calculator. `LOCAL` variables declared by the programmer are not bound to a particular type. That is, you can store floating-point numbers, integers, lists, matrices, and symbolic expressions into a variable with any local name. Although the system will allow you to store different types
Qualifying the name of a variable

The HP39gII system has many system variables with names that are apparently the same. For example, the Function app has a variable named $X_{\text{min}}$, but so, too, do the Polar, Parametric, Sequence, and Solve apps. In a program, or in the Home view, you can reference different versions of these by fully "qualifying" the name of the variable. This is done by inserting the name of the app (or program) that the variable belongs to, followed by two colons, and then the actual variable name. For example, the qualified variables Function::$X_{\text{min}}$ and Parametric::$X_{\text{min}}$ refer to the value of $X_{\text{min}}$ within each app, and could contain different values. Similarly, if you declare a local variable inside a program, you could reference that variable using the name of the program, followed by the two colons and the variable name.

Variables declared in a program should have descriptive names. For example, a variable used to store the radius of a circle can be named $R\text{ADIUS}$. If such a variable is needed after the program executes, it can be exported from the program using the EXPORT command. To do this, the first command in the program (located before the program heading) would be EXPORT $R\text{ADIUS}$. Then, if a value is assigned to $R\text{ADIUS}$, the name would appear on the Vars menu and be visible globally. This feature allows for extensive and powerful interactivity among different environments in the HP39gII. Note that if more than one program exports a variable with the same name, the most recently exported version will be active, unless the name is fully qualified.

This program prompts the user for the value of $R\text{ADIUS}$, and exports the variable for use outside the program.

```
EXPORT RADIUS;
EXPORT GETRADIUS()
BEGIN
INPUT (RADIUS);
END;
```
The **EXPORT** command for the variable **RADIUS** must appear before the heading of the function where **RADIUS** is assigned. After you execute this program, a new variable named **RADIUS** appears on the **USER GETRADIUS** section of the Vars menu.

**Functions, their arguments, and parameters**

The programming environment for the HP39gII is highly structured. You can define your own functions in a program, and data can be passed to a function using parameters. Functions can return a value (using the **RETURN** statement) or not. When a program is executed from Home, the program will return the value returned by the last statement that was executed.

Furthermore, functions can be defined in a program and exported for use by other programs in the same way that this is done for variables. This feature makes the HP39gII an incredibly powerful programming platform.

In this section, we will create a small set of programs, each illustrating some aspect of programming on the HP 39gII. Each of these programs will be used as a building block for a custom app described in the next section, **App Programs**.

Here is a program that defines a function called **ROLLDIE** that simulates the rolling of a single die, returning a random integer between 1 and whatever number is passed into the function:

First, create a new program named **ROLLDIE**. Then enter the program.

**Program ROLLDIE**

```plaintext
EXPORT ROLLDIE(N)
BEGIN
RETURN 1 + FLOOR(N*RANDOM);
END;
```

The first line is the heading of the function. Execution of the **RETURN** statement causes a random integer from 1 to **N** to be calculated and returned as the result of the function. Note that execution of a **RETURN** command causes execution of the function to terminate.
Any statements between the end of the **RETURN** statement and **END** are ignored.

On the Home screen (or in fact, anywhere in the calculator where a number can be used), you can enter `ROLLDIE(6)` and a random integer between 1 and 6, inclusive will be returned.

Another program could use the `ROLLDIE` function, and generate \( n \) rolls of a die with any number of sides. In the following program, the `ROLLDIE` function is used to generate \( n \) rolls of 2 dice, each with the number of sides given by the local variable `sides`. The results are stored into the list `L2`, so that `L2(1)` shows the number of times the dies came up with a 1, `L2(2)` shows the frequency of 2’s, etc. `L2(1)` should be 0 as a result.

**Program ROLLMANY**

```plaintext
EXPORT ROLLMANY(n,sides)
BEGIN
LOCAL k,roll;
// initialize list of frequencies
MAKELIST(0,X,1,2*sides,1)►L2;
FOR k FROM 1 TO n DO
ROLLDIE(sides) + ROLLDIE(sides)►roll;
L2(roll)+1►L2(roll);
END;
END;
```

This program uses a **FOR** loop, explained in the section on loops.

A function’s visibility can be restricted to within the program where it is defined by omitting the **EXPORT** command when the function is declared. For example, you could define the `ROLLDIE` function inside the `ROLLMANY` program like this:

```plaintext
EXPORT ROLLMANY(n,sides)
BEGIN
LOCAL k,roll;
// initialize list of frequencies
```

Programming 245
MAKELIST(0,X,1,2*sides,1)►L2;
FOR k FROM 1 TO n DO
ROLLDIE(sides)+ROLLDIE(sides)►roll;
L2(roll)+1►L2(roll);
END;
END;
ROLLDIE(n)
BEGIN
    RETURN 1 + FLOOR(n*RANDOM);
END;

In this scenario, assume there is no ROLLDIE function exported from another program. Instead, ROLLDIE is visible only in the context of ROLLMANY.

Finally, the list of results could be returned as the result of calling ROLLMANY instead of being stored directly into the global list variable, L2. This way, if the user wanted to store the results elsewhere, it could be done easily.

EXPORT ROLLMANY(n,sides)
BEGIN
    LOCAL k,roll,results;
    MAKELIST(0,X,1,2*sides,1)►results;
    FOR k FROM 1 TO n DO
        ROLLDIE(sides)+ROLLDIE(sides)►roll;
        results(roll)+1►results(roll);
    END;
    RETURN results;
END;

On the Home screen, you would enter
ROLLMANY(100,6)►L5 and the results of the simulation of 100 rolls of two six-sided dice would be stored into list L5.
App programs

Apps are a unified collection of views, programs, notes, and associated data. Creating an app program allows you to redefine the app’s views and how a user will interact with those views. This is done through two mechanisms: dedicated program functions with special names and redefining the views in the Views menu.

Using dedicated program functions

There is a set of special program names which run the named programs if they exist. These programs are run on the keyboard events shown in the table below. These program functions are designed to be used in the context of an app.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Keystrokes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symb</td>
<td>Symbolic view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SymbSetup</td>
<td>Symbolic Setup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Plot view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotSetup</td>
<td>Plot Setup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num</td>
<td>Numeric view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumSetup</td>
<td>Numeric Setup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info</td>
<td>Info view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>Starts an app</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESET</td>
<td>Resets or initializes an app</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Redefining the Views menu

The Views menu allows any app to define views in addition to the standard seven views shown in the table above. By default, each HP app has its own set of additional views contained in this menu. The \texttt{VIEWS} command allows you to redefine these views to run programs you have created for an app. The syntax for the \texttt{VIEWS} command is:

\texttt{VIEWS "text"}

By adding \texttt{VIEWS "text"}, before the declaration of a function, you will override the list of views for the app. For example, if your app program defines 3 views \texttt{"SetSides"}, \texttt{"RollDice"} and \texttt{"PlotResults"}, when the user presses the Views key, he will see \texttt{SetSides}, \texttt{RollDice}, and \texttt{PlotResults} instead of the app's default view list.

Customizing an app

When an app is active, its associated program appears as the first item in the Program Catalog. It is within this program that you put functions to create a custom app. A useful procedure for customizing an app is illustrated below:

1. Decide on the HP app that you want to customize. For example, you could customize the Function app or the Statistics 1Var app. The customized app inherits all the properties of the HP app. Go to the apps Catalog and save the customized app with a unique name.

2. Customize the new app if you need to by configuring the settings, for example by setting axes or angle measures.

3. Develop the functions to work with your customized app. When you develop the app's functions, use the app naming conventions described above.

4. Put the \texttt{VIEWS} command into your program to modify the app's Views menu.

5. Decide if your app will create new global variables. If such variables are appropriate, you should \texttt{EXPORT} them from a separate user program that is called from the \texttt{Start()} function in the app program, so they will not have their values lost.

6. Test the customized app and debug the associated programs.

It is possible to link more than one app via programs. For example, a program associated with the Function app
could execute a command to start the Statistics 1Var app, and a program associated with the Statistics 1Var app could return to the Function app (or launch any other app).

Example:

The following example illustrates the process of creating a custom app. This app creates an environment to simulate the rolling of a pair of dice, each with a number of sides specified by the user. The results are tabulated, and can be viewed either in a table or graphically. The app is based on the Statistics 1Var app.

1. Save the Statistics 1Var app with a unique name.

   ![Select Statistics 1Var](image)

   1. Select Statistics 1Var, then press SAVE.

2. Name the app `DiceSimulation` and press the OK menu key.

   ![Select App Name](image)

   1. Enter `DiceSimulation` as the app name, then press OK.

3. Start the new app.

   ![Start App](image)

4. Open the Program Catalog.

   ![Program Catalog](image)
Each app has one program attached to it. Initially, this program is empty. You customize the app by entering functions into that program.

5. Edit the program DiceSimulation.

Select DiceSimulation

It is here that you enter functions to customize the app. At this point, you decide how you expect the user to interact with the app. In this case, we will create views to do the following:

- **START**: start the app
- **SETSIDES**: specify the number of sides (faces) on each die
- **SETNUMROLLS**: specify number of times to roll the dice
- **RESET**: start over

The **START** option will initialize the app and display a note embedded in the app containing instructions for the user. The user will also interact with the app through the Numeric view and the Plot view. These views will be activated by pressing `M` and `P`, but the functions Num and Plot in our app program will actually launch those views after doing some configuration.

Recall the program to get the number of sides for a die, presented earlier in this chapter. It is expanded here, so that the possible sums of two such dice are stored in the list D1. Enter the following sub-routines into the app program for the DiceSimulation app.
START()
BEGIN
DICESIMVARS();
// Empty data columns D1 and D2
{} ► D1;
{} ► D2;
SETSAMPLE(H1,D1);
SETFREQ(H1,D2);
0 ► H1Type;
END;
VIEWS "Roll Dice", ROLLANY()
BEGIN
LOCAL k, roll;
MAKELIST(X+1,X,1,2*SIDES-1,1) ► D1;
MAKELIST(0,X,1,2*SIDES-1,1) ► D2;
FOR k FROM 1 TO ROLLS DO
Roll := ROLLDIE(SIDES) + ROLLDIES(SIDES);
D2(roll-1)+1 ► D2(roll-1);
END;
-1 ► Xmin;
MAX(D1)+1 ► Xmax;
0 ► Ymin;
MAX(D2)+1 ► Ymax;
STARTVIEW(1,1);
END;
VIEWS "Set Sides", SETSIDES()
BEGIN
REPEAT
INPUT(SIDES,"Die Sides","N = ", "Enter num sides",2);
FLOOR(SIDES) ► SIDES;
IF SIDES<2 THEN
MSGBOX("Must be >= 2");
END;
UNTIL SIDES>=2;
END;
// specify num times to roll the dice.
VIEWS "Set Rolls", SETROLLS()
BEGIN
REPEAT
INPUT(ROLLS,"Num of Rolls","N = ","Enter num rolls",10);
FLOOR(ROLLS)►ROLLS;
IF ROLLS<1 THEN
MSGBOX("You must enter a number >= 1");
END;
UNTIL ROLLS>=1;
END;
Plot()
BEGIN
-1►Xmin;
MAX(D1)+1►Xmax;
0►Ymin;
MAX(D2)+1►Ymax;
STARTVIEW(1,1);
END;
The ROLLMANY() routine is another adaptation from a program presented previously in this chapter. Since you cannot pass parameters into a program called through a selection from a custom Views menu, the exported variables SIDES and ROLLS are used in place of the parameters that were used in the previous versions.
The program above calls two other user programs: ROLLDIE() and DICESIMVARS(). ROLLDIE() appears earlier in this chapter. Here’s DICESIMVARS. Store it into a new user program.

**Diceminvars**

```plaintext
EXPORT ROLLS, SIDES;
EXPORT DICESIMVARS()
BEGIN
10 ▶ ROLLS;
6 ▶ SIDES;
END;
```

Press ▶ Views ▶ to see the custom app menu. Here you can set the number of sides of the dice, the number of rolls, and execute a simulation.

After running a simulation, press ▶ Plot ▶ to see a histogram of your simulation results.
Program commands

This section contains details on each of the individual commands grouped by category.

App commands

These commands allow you to launch any HP app, bring up any view of the current app, and change the options in the Views menu.

STARTAPP

Syntax: \texttt{STARTAPP(“name”)}

Starts the app with \texttt{name}. This will cause the app’s program’s \texttt{START} function to be run if present. The app’s default view will be started. Note that the \texttt{START} function is always executed when the user presses \texttt{START} in the app library. Also works for user apps.

Example: \texttt{STARTAPP(“Function”) } launches the Function app.

STARTVIEW

Syntax: \texttt{STARTVIEW(n[,draw?])}

Starts the \texttt{n}th view of the current app. If \texttt{draw?} is true (non 0), it will force an immediate redrawing of the screen for that view.

The view numbers are as follows:

Symbolic: 0
Plot: 1
Numeric: 2
Symbolic Setup: 3
Plot Setup: 4
Numeric Setup: 5
App Info: 6
Views Menu: 7
First special view (Split Screen Plot Detail): 8
Second special view (Split Screen Plot Table): 9
Third special view (Autoscale): 10
Fourth special view (Decimal): 11
Fifth special view (Integer): 12
Sixth special view (Trig): 13

The special views in parentheses refer to the Function app, and may differ for other apps. The numbers of special views for other apps correspond to their position in the Views menu for that app. The first special view is launched by \texttt{STARTVIEW(6)}, the second with \texttt{STARTVIEW(7)}, and so on.
Note that if $n < 0$, this allows starting global views:

- HomeScreen: -1
- Home Modes: -2
- Memory Manager: -3
- Apps Library: -4
- Matrix Catalog: -5
- List Catalog: -6
- Program Catalog: -7
- Notes Catalog: -8

**VIEWS**

Syntax: `VIEWS ("string")`

Adds a view to the Views menu.

These commands are used to select or deselect particular functions for graphing or display in the numeric view.

**DEBUG**

Syntax: `DEBUG ("program name")`

Starts the debugger for the program name you choose.

**Block commands**

The block commands determine the beginning and end of a sub-routine or function. There is also a `RETURN` command to recall results from sub-routines or functions.

**BEGIN...END**

Syntax: `BEGIN stmt1; stmt2;...stmtN; END;`

A command list is a list of single statements enclosed within a `BEGIN - END` pair. Command lists appear as the body of a function.

**RETURN**

Syntax: `RETURN expression;`

Returns the current value of `expression`.

**Assignment Statements**

`:=`

Syntax: `var := expression;`

`◆`

Syntax: `expression ◆ var;`

In each case, the expression is evaluated first, then the result stored into the variable `var`. `◆` and `:=` cannot be used with the graphics variables G0..G9. Instead, see the command BLIT.
When assigning a value to a cell in a list, vector, or matrix, use the ▶ command rather than :=. For example, the command 73 ▶ L1(5) will put the number 73 into the 5th position of list L1. If you are entering a program using a calculator emulator running on a computer, then => can be used as a synonym for ▶.

Branch Commands

**IF…THEN…END**

Syntax: IF test THEN command(s) END;

Evaluate test. If test is true (non 0), execute command(s). Otherwise, nothing happens.

Example:

**IF…THEN…ELSE…END**

Syntax: IF test THEN command(s)1 ELSE command(s)2 END;

Evaluate test. If test is true (non 0), execute command(s)1, otherwise, execute command(s)2

**IFTE**

Syntax: IFTE(test, true_xpr, false_xpr)

Evaluates test. If test is true (non 0), return true_xpr, otherwise return false_xpr

**IFERR…THEN…END**

IFERR commands1 THEN commands2 [ELSE commands3] END;

Executes sequence of commands1. If an error occurs during execution of commands1, execute sequence of commands2. Otherwise, execute sequence of commands3.

**CASE…END**

Syntax:

CASE
    IF test1 THEN commands1 END
    IF test2 THEN commands2 END
    ...
    [DEFAULT commands]
END;

Evaluates test1. If true, execute commands1 and end the CASE. Otherwise, evaluate test2. If true, execute
commands2. Continue evaluating tests until a true is found. If no true test is found, execute commandsD, if provided.

Example:

```
CASE
IF x < 0 THEN RETURN "negative"; END
IF x < 1 THEN RETURN "small"; END
DEFAULT RETURN "large";
END;
```

**Drawing Commands**

There are 10 graphic variables in the HP39gII, called G0 to G9. G0 is always the current screen graphic.

G1 to G9 can be used to store temporary graphic objects (called GROBs for short) when programming applications that use graphics. Variables G1 to G9 are temporary and are cleared when the calculator turns OFF.

They are twenty-six functions that can be used to modify graphic variables. Thirteen of them work based on Cartesian coordinates using the Cartesian plane defined in the current app by the variables Xmin, Xmax, Ymin, and Ymax in the plot setup menu.

Thirteen of them work on pixel coordinates where the pixel 0, 0 is the top left pixel of the GROB, and 255, 126 is the bottom right. This second set of function has a _P suffix on the function name.

### PIXON and PIXON_P

Syntax: `PIXON([G], xposition, yposition [,color])`

```
PIXON_P([G], xposition, yposition [,color])
```

Sets the color of the pixel of G with coordinates x,y to color. G can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is G0, the current graphic. Color can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1=dark gray, 2=light gray, 3=white) and is optional. The default is 0.

### PIXOFF and PIXOFF_P

Syntax: `PIXOFF([G], xposition, yposition)`

```
PIXOFF_P([G], xposition, yposition)
```

Sets the pixel back to white.
Sets the color of the pixel of \( G \) with coordinates \( x,y \) to white. \( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \), the current graphic.

**GETPIX and GETPIX_P**

Syntax: \( \text{GETPIX}([G], \text{xposition}, \text{yposition}) \)

\( \text{GETPIX_P}([G], \text{xposition}, \text{yposition}) \)

Returns the color of the pixel of \( G \) with coordinates \( x,y \).

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \), the current graphic.

**RECT and RECT_P**

Syntax: \( \text{RECT}([G, \text{x1, y1, x2, y2, edgecolor}, \text{fillcolor}]) \)

\( \text{RECT_P}([G, \text{x1, y1, x2, y2, edgecolor}, \text{fillcolor}]) \)

Draws a rectangle on \( G \) between points \( x1,y1 \) and \( x2,y2 \) using \( \text{edgecolor} \) for the perimeter and \( \text{fillcolor} \) for the inside.

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \), the current graphic.

\( x1, y1 \) are optional. The default values represent the top left of the graphic.

\( x2, y2 \) are optional. The default values represent the bottom right of the graphic.

\( \text{edgecolor} \) and \( \text{fillcolor} \) can be -1 to 3 (-1 = transparent, 0 = black, 1 = dark gray, 2 = light gray, 3 = white).

\( \text{edgecolor} \) is optional. The default is white.

\( \text{fillcolor} \) is optional. The default is \( \text{edgecolor} \).

Note: To erase a \( \text{GROB} \), execute \( \text{RECT}(G) \). To clear the screen execute \( \text{RECT}() \).

When optional arguments are provided in a command like \( \text{RECT} \), with multiple optional parameters, provided arguments correspond to the leftmost parameters first. For example, in the program below, the arguments 40 and 90 in the \( \text{RECT_P} \) command correspond to \( x1 \) and \( y1 \). The argument 0 corresponds to \( \text{edgecolor} \), since there is only the one additional argument. If there had been two additional arguments, they would have referred to \( x2 \) and \( y2 \) rather than \( \text{edgecolor} \) and \( \text{fillcolor} \). The program produces the figure below to the right.
The program below also uses the `RECT_P` command. In this case, the pair of arguments 0 and 3 correspond to \( x_2 \) and \( y_2 \). The program produces the figure below to the right.

```
EXPORT BOX()
BEGIN
RECT();
RECT_P(40,90,0);
FREEZE;
END
```

**INVERT and INVERT_P**

Syntax: \( \text{INVERT}([G, x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2]) \)

\( \text{INVERT_P}([G, x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2]) \)

Inverts a rectangle on \( G \) between points \( x_1, y_1 \) and
\( x_2, y_2 \). This means that every black pixel becomes white
and vice-versa. In the same way light gray and dark gray
are inverted. \( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and
is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

\( x_2, y_2 \) are optional and if not specified will be the bottom
right of the graphic.

\( x_1, y_1 \) are optional and if not specified will be the top left
of the graphic. If only one \( x,y \) pair is specified, it refers to
the top left.

**ARC and ARC_P**

Syntax: \( \text{ARC}(G, x, y, r [, c, a1, a2]) \)

\( \text{ARC_P}(G, x, y, r [, c, a1, a2]) \)
Draws an arc or circle on \( G \), centered on point \( x,y \), with radius \( r \) and color \( c \) starting at angle \( \alpha_1 \) and ending on angle \( \alpha_2 \).

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

\( r \) is given in pixels.

\( c \) is optional and if not specified black is used.

\( \alpha_1 \) and \( \alpha_2 \) follow the current angle mode and are optional. The default is a full circle.

**LINE and LINE_P**

Syntax:

```
LINE(G, x1, y1, x2, y2, c)
LINE_P(G, x1, y1, x2, y2, c)
```

Draws a line of color \( c \) on \( G \) between points \( x1,y1 \) and \( x2,y2 \).

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

\( c \) can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1= dark gray, 2= light gray, 3= white). \( c \) is optional. The default is black.

**TEXTOUT and TEXTOUT_P**

Syntax:

```
TEXTOUT(text, G, x, y [ ,font, c1, width, c2])
TEXTOUT_P(text, G, x, y [ ,font, c1, width, c2])
```

Draws text using color \( c1 \) on graphic \( G \) at position \( x, y \) using font. Do not draw text more than width pixels wide and erase the background before drawing the text using color \( c2 \). \( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

Font can be:

0: current font selected in mode screen, 1: small font 2: large font. Font is optional and if not specified is the current font selected in mode screen.

\( c1 \) can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1= dark gray, 2= light gray, 3= white). \( c1 \) is optional. The default is black.

\( width \) is optional and if not specified, no clipping is performed.
c2 can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1= dark gray, 2= light gray, 3= white). c2 is optional. If not specified the background is not erased.

Example:

This program displays the successive approximations for using the series for the arctangent(1).

```
EXPORT RUNPISERIES()
BEGIN
LOCAL sign;
2 ▶ K; 4 ▶ A;
-1 ▶ sign;
RECT();
TEXTOUT_P("N=" , 0, 0);
TEXTOUT_P("PI APPROX=" , 0, 30);
REPEAT
A+sign*4/(2*K-1) ▶ A;
TEXTOUT_P(K , 35, 0, 2, 0, 100, 3);
TEXTOUT_P(A , 90, 30, 2, 0, 100, 3);
sign*-1 ▶ sign;
K+1 ▶ K;
UNTIL 0;
END;
```

The program executes until the user presses CANCEL to terminate. The spaces after K (the number of the term) and A (the current approximation) in the TEXTOUT_P commands are there to overwrite the previously displayed value.

**BLIT and BLIT_P**

Syntax: BLIT([trgtGRB, dx1, dy1, dx2, dy2],
srcGRB[., sx1, sy1, sx2, sy2, c])

BLIT_P([trgtGRB, dx1, dy1, dx2, dy2],
srcGRB[., sx1, sy1, sx2, sy2, c])
Copies the region of srcGRB between point sx1, sy1 and sx2, sy2 into the region of trgGRB between points dx1, dy1 and dx2, dy2. Do not copy pixels from srcGRB that are color c.

trgGRB can be any of the graphic variables. trgGRB can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is G0.

srcGRB can be any of the graphic variables.

dx2, dy2 are optional and if not specified will be calculated so that the destination area is the same size as the source area.

sx2, sy2 are optional and if not specified will be the bottom right of the srcGRB.

sx1, sy1 are optional and if not specified will be the top left of srcGRB.

dx1, dy1 are optional and if not specified will be the top left of trgGRB.

c can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1=dark gray, 2=light gray, 3=white). c is optional. If not specified all pixels from G2 will be copied.

**NOTE** Using the same variable for trgGRB and srcGRB can be unpredictable when the source and destination overlap.

**DIMGROB and DIMBROB_P**

Syntax: DIMGROB(G, w, h [,c]) or DIMGROB(G [,line_1, line_2,…,line_h])

DIMGROB(G, w, h [,c]) or DIMGROB(G [,line_1, line_2,…,line_h])

Sets the dimensions of GROB G to w*h. initializes the graphic G with color c or with the graphic data provided in the list. G can be any graphic variable except G0. c can be 0 to 3 (0=black, 1=dark gray, 2=light gray, 3=white). c is optional. The default is white.

If the graphic is initialized using graphic data, the list must have as many numbers as the height of the GROB. Each number, as seen in base 16 describes a line. Two bits are used for each pixel (00=black, 01=dark gray, 10=light gray, 11=white). Hence, each hex digit describes two pixels.
You can enter hexadecimal number using the 0xdigits syntax.

The first pixel of the line is defined by the 2 least significant bit of the number. The 2nd pixel by the 2 least significant bit, etc.

**SUBGROB and SUBGROB_P**

Syntax: \( \text{SUBGROB}([\text{srcGRB}], x1, y1, x2, y2, \text{trgtGRB}) \)

Sets \( \text{trgtGRB} \) to be a copy of the area of \( \text{srcGRB} \) between points \( x1,y1 \) and \( x2,y2 \).

\( \text{srcGRB} \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

\( \text{trgtGRB} \) can be any of the graphic variables except \( G0 \).

\( x2, y2 \) are optional and if not specified will be the bottom right of \( \text{srcGRB} \).

\( x1, y1 \) are optional and if not specified will be the top left of \( \text{srcGRB} \).

**NOTE**

\( \text{SUBGROB}(G1, G4) \) will copy \( G1 \) in \( G4 \).

**GROBH and GROBH_P**

Syntax: \( \text{GROBH}(G) \)

\( \text{GROBH}_P(G) \)

Returns the height of \( G \).

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

**GROBW and GROBW_P**

Syntax: \( \text{GROBW}(G) \)

\( \text{GROBW}_P(G) \)

Returns the width of \( G \).

\( G \) can be any of the graphic variables and is optional. The default is \( G0 \).

**FREEZE**

Syntax: \( \text{FREEZE} \)

Pauses program execution until a key is pressed. This prevents the screen from being redrawn after the end of the program execution, leaving the modified display on the screen for the user to see.
I/O Commands

This section describes commands for inputting data into a program, and for outputting data from a program. These commands allow users to interact with programs. These commands start the Matrix and List editors.

EDITLIST

Syntax: EDITLIST(listvar)

Starts the list editor, loading listvar.

Example: EDITLIST(L1) edits list L1.

EDITMAT

Syntax: EDITMAT(matrixvar)

Starts the Matrix Editor and displays the specified matrix. If used in programming, returns to the program when user presses OK.

Example: EDITMAT(M1) edits matrix M1.

INPUT

Syntax: INPUT(var [,"title", "label", "help", default]);

Starts a dialog box with the title text, title, with one field named label, displaying help at the bottom and using the default value. Updates the variable var if the user presses OK and returns 1. If the user presses CANCEL, it does not update the variable, and returns 0.

Example:

EXPORT SIDES;
EXPORT GETSIDES()
BEGIN
INPUT(SIDES,"Die Sides","N = ","Enter num sides",2);
END;

PRINT

Syntax: PRINT(expression or string);

Prints the result of expression or string to the terminal.

The terminal is a program text output viewing mechanism which is displayed only when PRINT commands are executed. When visible, you can use ⊞ and ⊠ to view the text, ⊣ to erase the text and any other key to hide the terminal. You can show the terminal at anytime using
the ON/C 4 combination (press and hold ON/C, then press 4, then release both keys). Pressing ON/C stops the interaction with the terminal.

There are also commands for outputting data in the Graphics section. In particular, the commands TEXTOUT and TEXTOUT_P can be used for test output.

This example prompts the user to enter a value for the radius of a circle, and prints the area of the circle on the terminal.

EXPORT AREACALC()
BEGIN
LOCAL radius;
INPUT(radius, "Radius of Circle",:"r = ","Enter radius",1);
PRINT("The area is \(\pi \cdot r^2\));
END;

GETKEY
Syntax: GETKEY

Returns the ID of the first key in the keyboard buffer, or -1 if no key was pressed since the last call to GETKEY. Key IDs are integers from 0 to 50, numbered from top left (key 0) to bottom right (key 50) as shown on the following page.

Notice the use of the LOCAL variable for the radius, and the naming convention that uses lower case letters for the local variable. Adhering to such a convention will improve the readability of your programs.
ISKEYDOWN

Syntax: ISKEYDOWN(key_id);

Returns true (non-zero) if the key whose key_id is provided is currently pressed, and false (0) if it is not.

MSGBOX

Syntax: MSGBOX(expression or string [, ok_cancel?]);

Displays a message box with the value of the given expression or string.

If ok_cancel? is true, displays [OK] and [CANCEL] menu keys, otherwise only displays the [OK] key. Default value for ok_cancel is false.

Returns true (non-zero) if the user presses [OK], false (0) if the user presses [CANCEL].
Replace the PRINT command in the previous example with the MSGBOX command to:

```plaintext
EXPORT ARBACALC()
BEGIN
LOCAL radius;
INPUT(radius, "Radius of Circle",:"r = ","Enter radius",1);
MSGBOX("The area is \( \pi \times \text{radius}^2 \)};
END;
```

If the user enters 10 for the radius, the message box shows this:

![Message Box Example]

**CHOOSE**

Syntax: `CHOOSE(var, "title", "item1", "item2",...,"itemn")`

Displays a choose box with the given title and containing the choose items. If the user selects an object, the variable whose name is provided will be updated to contain the number of the selected object (an integer, 1, 2, 3, ...) or 0 if the user presses `CANCEL`.

Returns true (non zero) if the user selects an object, otherwise return false (0).

Example:

```plaintext
CHOOSE(N,"Pick Hero","Euler","Gauss","Newton");
IF N==1 PRINT("You picked Euler");END
ELSE IF N==2 PRINT("You picked Gauss");END
ELSE IF N==3 PRINT("You picked Newton");END
END;
```

After execution of **CHOOSE**, the value of `n` will be updated to contain 0, 1, 2, or 3. The **IF THEN ELSE** command
causes the name of the selected person will be printed to the terminal.

**Loop commands**

FOR...FROM...TO...
DO...END

Syntax: FOR var FROM start TO finish [STEP increment] DO commands END;

Sets variable var to start, and for as long as this variable's value is less than or equal to finish, executes the sequence of commands, and then adds 1 (increment) to var.

Example 1: This program determines which integer from 2 to N has the greatest number of factors.

```plaintext
EXPORT MAXFACTORS(N)
BEGIN
LOCAL cur, max, k, result;
1→ max; 1→ result;
FOR k FROM 2 TO N DO
  SIZE(idivis(k)) → cur;
  IF cur > max THEN
    cur → max;
    k → result;
  END;
END;
MSGBOX("Max of "+ max +" factors for "+result);
In Home, enter MAXFACTORS(100).
```

Example 2: This program draws an interesting pattern on the screen.
EXPORT DRAWPATTERN()
BEGIN
LOCAL xinc,yinc,color;
STARTAPP("Function");
RECT();
xincr := (Xmax - Xmin)/254;
yincr := (Ymax - Ymin)/110;
FOR X FROM Xmin TO Xmax STEP xincr DO
  FOR Y FROM Ymin TO Ymax STEP yincr DO
    color := FLOOR(X^2+Y^2) MOD 4;
    PIXON(X,Y,color);
  END;
END;
FREEZE;
END;

REPEAT...UNTIL...
Syntax: REPEAT commands UNTIL test;
Repeats the sequence of commands until test is true (non 0).
This code prompts for a positive value for SIDES, modifying an earlier program in this chapter.
Example:
EXPORT SIDES;
EXPORT GETSIDES()
BEGIN
  REPEAT
    INPUT(SIDES,"Die Sides","N = ","Enter num sides",2);
    UNTIL SIDES>0;
  END;
END;

WHILE...DO...END
Syntax: WHILE test DO commands END;
Evaluate test. If result is true (non 0), executes the commands, and repeat.

Example: A perfect number is one that is equal to the sum of all its proper divisors. For example, 6 is a perfect number because $6 = 1 + 2 + 3$. This function returns true when its argument is a perfect number.

Example:

```
EXPORT ISPERFECT(n)
BEGIN
    LOCAL d, sum;
    2 → d;
    1 → sum;
    WHILE sum ≤ n AND d < n DO
        IF irem(n,d)==0 THEN
            sum+d → sum;
        END;
        d+1 → d;
    END;
    RETURN sum==n;
END;
```

This program displays all the perfect numbers up to 1000:

```
EXPORT PERFECTNUMS()
BEGIN
    LOCAL k;
    FOR k FROM 2 TO 1000 DO
        IF ISPERFECT(k) THEN
            MSGBOX(k+" is perfect, press OK");
        END;
    END;
END;
```
BREAK

Syntax: BREAK

Exits from a loop. Execution picks up with the first statement after the loop.

CONTINUE

Syntax: CONTINUE

Transfer execution to the start of the next iteration of a loop.

Matrix Commands

Some matrix commands take as argument the matrix variable name on which the command is applied. Valid names are the global variables M0..M9 or a local variable that contains a matrix.

ADDCOL

Syntax: ADDCOL

(name [ , value1,...,valuen],column_number)

Add Column. Inserts values into a column before column_number in the specified matrix. You enter the values as a vector (these are not optional arguments!). The values must be separated by commas and the number of values must be the same as the number of rows in the matrix name.

ADDR OW

Syntax: ADDROW

(name [ , value1,...,valuen],row_number)

Add Row. Inserts values into a row before row_number in the specified matrix. You enter the values as a vector (these are not optional arguments!). The values must be separated by commas and the number of values must be the same as the number of columns in the matrix name.

DELCOL

Syntax: DELCOL(name ,column_number)

Delete Column. Deletes column column_number from matrix name.

DELROW

Syntax: DELROW(name ,row_number)

Delete Row. Deletes row row_number from matrix name.

EDITMAT

Syntax: EDITMAT(name)

Starts the Matrix Editor and displays the specified matrix. If used in programming, returns to the program when user presses [EX]. Even though this command returns the
matrix that was edited, EDITMAT cannot be used as an argument to other matrix commands.

**RANDMAT**

Syntax: `RANDMAT(name, rows, columns)`

Creates random matrix with a specified number of rows and columns and stores the result in `name` (name must be M0...M9). The entries will be integers ranging from -99 to 99.

**REDIM**

Syntax: `REDIM(name, size)`

Redimensions the specified matrix (name) or vector to size. For a matrix, size is a list of two integers (n1,n2). For a vector, size is a list containing one integer (n). Existing values in the matrix are preserved. Fill values will be 0.

**REPLACE**

Syntax: `REPLACE(name, start, object)`

Replaces portion of a matrix or vector stored in `name` with an object starting at position, `start`. Start for a matrix is a list containing two numbers; for a vector, it is a single number. REPLACE also works with lists and graphics.

**SCALE**

Syntax: `SCALE(name, value, rownumber)`

Multiplies the specified `rownumber` of the specified matrix by `value`.

**SCALEADD**

Syntax: `SCALEADD(name, value, row1, row2)`

Multiplies the specified `row1` of the matrix (name) by `value`, then adds this result to the second specified `row2` of the matrix (name).

**SUB**

Syntax: `SUB(name, object, start, end)`

Extracts a sub-object, a portion of a list, matrix, or graphic from `object`, and stores it into `name`. Start and end are each specified using a list with two numbers for a matrix, a number for vector or lists, or an ordered pair, (X,Y), for graphics.

**SWAPCOL**

Syntax: `SWAPCOL(name, column1, column2)`

Swaps columns. Exchanges `column1` and `column2` of the specified matrix (name).

**SWAPROW**

Syntax: `SWAPROW(name, row1, row2)`

Swap Rows. Exchanges `row1` and `row2` in the specified matrix (name).
String commands

A string is a sequence of characters enclosed in double quotes ("""). To put a double quote in a string, use two consecutive double quotes. The \ character starts an "escape" sequence, and the character(s) immediately following are interpreted specially. \n inserts a new line, two backslashes insert a single backslash.

Example: PRINT("Hello\nWorld!") displays Hello World! on the terminal.

+ Syntax: str1 + str2 or str1 + expression
Adds two strings together.
Example 1: “QUICK”+“DRAW” returns "QUICKDRAW"
Example 2: 32 → X,"X = "+X returns "X = 32"

asc Syntax: asc(str)
Returns a vector containing the ASCII codes of string str.
Example: asc("AB") returns [65,66]

char Syntax: char(vector or int)
Returns the string corresponding to the character codes in vector, or the single code int.
Examples: char(65) returns "A"; char([82,77,72]) returns "RMH"

dim Syntax: dim(str)
Returns the number of characters in string str.
Example: dim("12345") is 5, dim("""") and dim("\n") are both 1 (notice the use of the two double quotes and the escape sequence).

expr Syntax: expr(str)
Parses the string str into a number or expression.
Examples: expr("2+3") returns 5. If the variable X has the value 90, then expr("X+10") returns 100. In a
program, if variables \(a\) and \(b\) are not declared and \(X\) is 90, then \(expr(2X+a+b)\) returns \(180+a+b\).

When used in tandem with other functionality built-in to the HP39gII, the \(expr\) command can be used in powerful ways. For example, you could build functions up out of strings and export these functions so they can be used throughout the calculator.

**string**

Syntax: \(string(object);\)

Returns a string representation of the \(object\). The result varies depending on the type of \(object\). For example,

\(string(2/3);\) results in \(string("2/3")\)

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>String</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(string(2/3))</td>
<td>&quot;2/3&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(string(2.0/3))</td>
<td>&quot;0.666666666667&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(string(F1),) when F1(X) = COS(X)</td>
<td>&quot;(X)-&gt;COS(X)&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(string(L1)) when L1 = {1,2,3}</td>
<td>&quot;1,2,3&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| \(string(M1)\) when M1 = \[
  1 2 3
  4 5 6
\] | "[1,2,3],[4,5,6]"        |

**inString**

Syntax: \(inString(str1,str2)\)

Returns the index of the first occurrence of \(str2\) in \(str1\). Returns 0 if \(str2\) is not present in \(str1\). Note that the first character in a string is a position 1.

Examples:

\(inString("vanilla","van")\) returns 1.
\(inString("banana","na")\) returns 3
\(inString("ab","abc")\) returns 0
left Syntax: \texttt{left(str,n)}

Return the first \( n \) characters of string \( str \). If \( n \geq \text{dim}(str) \) or \( n < 0 \), returns \( str \). If \( n = 0 \) returns the empty string.

Example: \texttt{left("MOMOGUMBO",3)} returns "MOM"

right Syntax: \texttt{right(str,n)}

Returns the last \( n \) characters of string \( str \). If \( n \leq 0 \), returns empty string. If \( n > -\text{dim}(str) \), returns \( str \)

Example: \texttt{right("MOMOGUMBO",5)} returns "GUMBO"

mid Syntax: \texttt{mid(str,pos,[n])}

Extracts \( n \) characters from string \( str \) starting at index \( pos \). \( n \) is optional, if not specified, extracts all the remainder of the string.

Example: \texttt{mid("MOMOGUMBO",3,5)} returns "MOGUM", \texttt{mid("PUDGE",4)} returns "GE"

rotate Syntax: \texttt{rotate(str,n)}

Permutation of characters in string \( str \). If \( 0 \leq n < \text{dim}(str) \), shifts \( n \) places to left. If \( -\text{dim}(str) < n \leq -1 \), shifts \( n \) spaces to right. If \( n > \text{dim}(str) \) or \( n < -\text{dim}(str) \), returns \( str \).

Examples:

\texttt{rotate("12345",2)} returns "34512"
\texttt{rotate("12345",-1)} returns "51234"
\texttt{rotate("12345",6)} returns "12345"

Test Commands

The Test commands include both Boolean and relational operations. Boolean and relational expressions evaluate to true or false. A non-zero number is equivalent to true, and a number equal to 0 is equivalent to false. Note that in addition to real numbers, complex numbers, strings, lists, and matrices can be compared using the relational operators \( == \), NOT (or \( != \)), and \( (or \( < \) or \( > \) or \( = \)). These commands are not in the CMDS menu. They appear in the Math menu but are listed here for convenience.
Relational expressions

`==` Equality.
Syntax: `object1 == object2`
Example: `3+1 == 4` returns 1.

`<` Less than.
Syntax: `object1 < object2`
Example: `3+1 < 4` returns 0.

`≤` (or `<=`) Less than or equal to.
Syntax: `object1 ≤ object2`
Example: `3+1 ≤ 4` returns 1.

`>` Greater than.
Syntax: `object1 > object2`
Example: `3+1 > 4` returns 0.

`≥` (or `>=`) Greater than or equal to.
Syntax: `object1 ≥ object2`
Example: `3+1 ≥ 4` returns 1.

`≠` (or `<>` or `!=`) Not equal to.
Syntax: `object1 ≠ object2`
Example: `3+1 ≠ 4` returns 0.

Boolean expressions

`AND` (or `&&`) Logical And.
Syntax: `expr1 AND expr2`
Example: `3+1 == 4 AND 4 < 5` returns 1.

`OR` (or `||`) Logical Or.
Syntax: `expr1 OR expr2`
Example: `3+1 == 4 OR 8 < 5` returns 1.
XOR

Exclusive Or.
Syntax: `expr1 XOR expr2`
Example: `3+1==2 OR 8 < 5` returns 0.

NOT (or !)

Logical Negation.
Syntax: `NOT(expr1)`
Example: `NOT(3+1==4)` returns 0.

Variable commands

These commands allow you to control the visibility of a user-defined variable or function.

Export

Export.
Syntax: `EXPORT(FunctionName)`
Exports the function `FunctionName` so that it is globally available and appears in the Program Commands menu (`CMDS`) when `USER` is pressed.

Local

Local.
Syntax: `LOCAL var1,var2,...varn;`
Makes the variables `var1`, `var2`, etc. local to the program in which they are found.

Variables and Programs

The HP 39gII has three types of variables: Home variables, App variables, and User variables. You use the Variable menu (`Var`) to retrieve Home, app, or User variables.

Home variables are used for real numbers, complex numbers, graphics, lists, and matrices among other things. Home variables keep the same value in Home and in apps.

App variables are those whose values depend on the current app. The app variables are used in programming to represent the definitions and settings you make when working with apps interactively.
User variables are variables exported from a user program. They provide one of several mechanisms to allow programs to communicate with the rest of the calculator, or with other programs. Once a variable has been exported from a program, it will appear among the User variables in the Vars menu, next to the program that exported it.

This chapter deals with App variables and User variables. For information on Home variables, see Variables and memory management.

**App variables**

Not all app variables are used in every app. S1fit, for example, is only used in the Statistics 2Var app. However, most of the variables are used in common by the Function, Parametric, Polar, Sequence, Solve, Statistics 1Var, and Statistics 2Var apps. If a variable is not available in all of these apps, or is available only in some other apps, then a list of the apps where the variable can be used appears under the variable name.

The following sections list the app variables by the view in which they are used.

### Plot view variables

**Axes**

Turns axes on or off. From Plot Setup, check (or uncheck) AXES.

Or, in a program, type:

1 ▲ Axes—to turn axes on (default).
2 ▲ Axes—to turn axes off.

**Cursor**

Sets crosshairs type. (Inverted or blinking is useful if the background is solid).

From Plot Setup, choose Cursor.

Or, in a program, type:

2 ▲ CrossType—for blinking crosshairs.
1 ▲ CrossType—to invert the crosshairs.
0 ▲ CrossType—for solid crosshairs (default).
GridDots
Turns the background dot grid in Plot view on or off.
From Plot setup, check (or uncheck) GRID DOTS.
Or, in a program, type:
   1 ▶ GridDots—to turn the grid dots on (default).
   0 ▶ GridDots—to turn the grid dots off.

GridLines
Turns the background line grid in Plot view on or off.
From Plot setup, check (or uncheck) GRID LINES.
Or, in a program, type:
   1 ▶ GridLines—to turn the grid lines on (default).
   0 ▶ GridLines—to turn the grid lines off.

Hmin/Hmax
Statistics 1Var
Defines minimum and maximum values for histogram bars.
From Plot Setup for one-variable statistics, set values for HRNG.
Or, in a program, type:
   n₁ ▶ Hmin
   n₂ ▶ Hmax
where n₁ < n₂

Hwidth
Statistics 1Var
Sets the width of histogram bars.
From Plot Setup for one-variable statistics, set a value for Hwidth.
Or, in a program, type:
   n ▶ Hwidth

Indep
Defines the value of the independent variable used in tracing mode.
Or, in a program, type:
   n ▶ Indep

Labels
Draws labels in Plot view showing X and Y ranges.
From Plot Setup, check (or uncheck) Labels
Or, in a program, type:

1 ▶ Labels—to turn labels on.
0 ▶ Labels—to turn labels off (default).

**Nmin/Nmax**

Sequence

Defines the minimum and maximum independent variable values.

Appears as the **NRNG** fields in the Plot Setup input form. From Plot Setup, enter values for **NRNG**.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n_1 \rightarrow N\text{min} \]
\[ n_2 \rightarrow N\text{max} \]

where \( n_1 < n_2 \)

**Recenter**

Recen ters at the cursor location when zooming.

From Plot-Zoom-Set Factors, check (or uncheck) Recenter.

Or, in a program, type:

1 ▶ Recenter— to turn recenter on (default).
0 ▶ Recenter— to turn recenter off.

**S1mark-S5mark**

Statistics 2Var

Sets the mark to use for scatter plots.

From Plot Setup for two-variable statistics, highlight one of **S1mark-S5mark** and choose a mark.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow S\text{mark} \]

where \( n \) is 1,2,3,...5

**SeqPlot**

Sequence

Enables you to choose types of sequence plots: Stairstep or Cobweb.

From Plot Setup, select **SeqPlot**, then choose Stairstep or Cobweb.

Or, in a program, type:

1 ▶ SeqPlot—for Stairstep.
2 ▶ SeqPlot—for Cobweb.

**θmin/θmax**

Polar

Sets the minimum and maximum independent values.
Appears as the \texttt{RNG} field in the Plot Setup input form. From Plot Setup, enter values for \texttt{RNG}.

Or, in a program, type:
\begin{align*}
n_1 & \triangleright \theta_{\text{min}} \\
n_2 & \triangleright \theta_{\text{max}}
\end{align*}

where $n_1 < n_2$

\textbf{\textit{\theta step}}
\textit{Polar}

Sets the step size for the independent variable.

From Plot Setup, enter a value for \textit{STEP}.

Or, in a program, type:
\begin{align*}
n & \triangleright \theta_{\text{step}}
\end{align*}

where $n > 0$

\textbf{\textit{Tmin/Tmax}}
\textit{Parametric}

Sets the minimum and maximum independent variable values.

Appears as the \texttt{TRNG} field in the Plot Setup input form. From Plot Setup, enter values for \texttt{TRNG}.

Or, in a program, type:
\begin{align*}
n_1 & \triangleright \text{Tmin} \\
n_2 & \triangleright \text{Tmax}
\end{align*}

where $n_1 < n_2$

\textbf{\textit{Tracing}}

Turns tracing on or off in the Plot view.

From the Plot view, press \textit{MENU} then \textit{TRACE} to toggle tracing off or on.

Or, in a program, type:
\begin{align*}
1 & \triangleright \text{Tracing}—\text{to turn Tracing mode on (default).} \\
0 & \triangleright \text{Tracing}—\text{to turn Tracing mode off.}
\end{align*}

\textbf{\textit{Tstep}}
\textit{Parametric}

Sets the step size for the independent variable.

From Plot Setup, enter a value for \textit{TSTEP}. 

\textit{Programming} 281
Or, in a program, type

\[ n \to \text{Tstep} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**Xcross**
Sets the horizontal coordinate of the crosshairs.

Only works with TRACE off (\( \text{TRACE} \)). From the Plot view, use the cursor keys to move to the desired \(x\)-value.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \to \text{Xcross} \]

**Ycross**
Sets the vertical coordinate of the crosshairs.

Only works with TRACE off (\( \text{TRACE} \)). From the Plot view, use the cursor keys to move to the desired \(y\)-value.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \to \text{Ycross} \]

**Xtick**
Sets the distance between tick marks for the horizontal axis.

From Plot Setup input, enter a value for \( \text{Xtick} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \to \text{Xtick} \text{ where } n > 0 \]

**Ytick**
Sets the distance between tick marks for the vertical axis.

From Plot Setup, enter a value for \( \text{Ytick} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \to \text{Ytick} \text{ where } n > 0 \]

**Xmin/Xmax**
Sets the minimum and maximum horizontal values of the plot screen.

Appears as the \( \text{XRNG} \) fields (horizontal range) in the Plot Setup input form. From Plot Setup, enter values for \( \text{XRNG} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n_1 \to \text{Xmin} \]

\[ n_2 \to \text{Xmax} \]

where \( n_1 < n_2 \)
**Ymin/Ymax**

Sets the minimum and maximum vertical values of the plot screen.

Appears as the \texttt{YRNG} fields (vertical range) in the Plot Setup input form. From Plot Setup, enter the values for \texttt{YRNG}.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n_1 \rightarrow \text{Ymin} \]
\[ n_2 \rightarrow \text{Ymax} \]

where \( n_1 < n_2 \)

**Xzoom**

Sets the horizontal zoom factor.

From Plot setup (\texttt{P}), press \texttt{ MENU} then \texttt{ZOOM}. Scroll to Set Factors, select it and press \texttt{OK}. Enter the value for \texttt{XZOOM} and press \texttt{OK}.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{XZOOM} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

The default value is 4.

**Yzoom**

From Plot setup (\texttt{P}), press \texttt{ MENU} then \texttt{ZOOM}. Scroll to Set Factors, select it and press \texttt{OK}. Enter the value for \texttt{YZOOM} and press \texttt{OK}.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{YZOOM} \]

The default value is 4.

**Symbolic view variables**

**AltHyp**

*Inference*

Determines the alternative hypothesis used for a hypothesis testing. Choose an option from the Symbolic view.

Or, in a program, type:
E0...E9
Solve
Can contain any equation or expression. Independent variable is selected by highlighting it in Numeric View.
Example:
\[ X + Y \times X - 2 = Y \rightarrow E1 \]

F0...F9
Function
Can contain any expression. Independent variable is \( X \).
Example:
\[ \text{SIN}(X) \rightarrow F1 \]

H1...H5
Contains the data values for a 1-variable statistical analysis. For example, \( H1(n) \) returns the \( n \)th value in the data set for the \( H1 \) analysis.

H1Type...H5Type
Sets the type of plot used to graphically represent the statistical analyses \( H1 \) through \( H5 \). From the Symbolic setup, specify the type of plot in the field for Type 1, Type 2, etc.

Or in a program, store one of the following constant integers or names into the variables \( H1Type, H2Type \), etc.

0 Histogram (default)
1 Box and Whisker
2 Normal Probability
3 Line
4 Bar
5 Pareto
Example:
\[ 2 \rightarrow H3Type \]
**Method**

*Inference*

Determines whether the Inference app is set to calculate hypothesis test results or confidence intervals.

Or, in a program, type:

- \( 0 \) ▶ Method—\( \text{for Hypothesis Test} \)
- \( 1 \) ▶ Method—\( \text{for Confidence Interval} \)

---

**R0...R9**

*Polar*

Can contain any expression. Independent variable is \( \theta \).

Example:

\( 2\text{SIN}(2* \theta) \) ▶ R1

---

**S1Type...S5Type**

*Statistics 2Var*

Sets the type of fit to be used by the FIT operation in drawing the regression line. From Symbolic Setup view, specify the fit in the field for Type1, Type2, etc.

Or, in a program, store one of the following constant integers or names into a variable S1Type, S2Type, etc.

- 1 Linear
- 2 Logarithmic
- 3 Exponential
- 4 Power
- 5 Exponent
- 6 Inverse
- 7 Logistic
- 8 Quadratic
- 9 Cubic
- 10 Quartic
- 11 User Defined

Example:

- Cubic ▶ S2fit
- 9 ▶ S2fit

---

**Type**

*Inference*

Determines the type of hypothesis test or confidence interval. Depends upon the value of the variable Method. Make a selection from the Symbolic view.
Or, in a program, store the constant number from the list below into the variable Type. With Method=0, the constant values and their meanings are as follows:

- 0 Z-Test: $\mu$
- 1 Z-Test: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$
- 2 Z-Test: $\pi$
- 3 Z-Test: $\pi_1 - \pi_2$
- 4 T-Test: $\mu$
- 5 T-Test: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$

With Method=1, the constant values and their meanings are as follows:

- 0 Z-Int: $\mu$
- 1 Z-Int: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$
- 2 Z-Int: $\pi$
- 3 Z-Int: $\pi_1 - \pi_2$
- 4 T-Int: $\mu$
- 5 T-Int: $\mu_1 - \mu_2$

**X0, Y0...X9,Y9**

Can contain any expression. Independent variable is T.

**Parametric**

Example:

```
SIN(4*T) ▶ Y1; 2*SIN(6*T) ▶ X1
```

**U0...U9**

Sequence

Can contain any expression. Independent variable is N.

Example:

```
RECURSE (U, U(N-1) * N, 1, 2) ▶ U1
```
Numeric view variables

C0...C9
Statistics 2Var
C0 through C9, for columns of data. Can contain lists.
Enter data in the Numeric view
Or, in a program, type:

```
LIST ▶ Cn
```
where \( n = 0, 1, 2, 3 \ldots 9 \) and LIST is either a list or the name of a list.

D0...D9
Statistics 1Var
D0 through D9, for columns of data. Can contain lists.
Enter data in the Numeric view
Or, in a program, type:

```
LIST ▶ Dn
```
where \( n = 0, 1, 2, 3 \ldots 9 \) and LIST is either a list or the name of a list.

NumCol
Function
Sets the column to be highlighted in the Numeric view.
Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ NumCol
```
where \( n \) can be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

NumFont
Enables you to choose the font size in the Numeric view.
Does not appear in the Num Setup input form.
Corresponds to \( \text{Font} \) in the Numeric view.
Or, in a program, type:

```
0 ▶ NumFont—for small.
1 ▶ NumFont—for big (default).
```

NumIndep
Function
Specifies the list of independent values to be used by
Build Your Own Table. Enter your values one-by-one in the Numeric view.

Programming 287
Or, in a program, type:

```
LIST ▶ NumIndep
```

List can be either a list itself or the name of a list.

**NumRow**

**Function**

- **Parametric**
- **Polar**
- **Sequence**

Sets the row to be highlighted in the Numeric view. Use the cursor keys to select a row in the Numeric view.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ NumRow
```

where \( n > 0 \)

**NumStart**

**Function**

- **Parametric**
- **Polar**
- **Sequence**

Sets the starting value for a table in Numeric view.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ NumStart
```

**NumStep**

**Function**

- **Parametric**
- **Polar**
- **Sequence**

Sets the step size (increment value) for an independent variable in Numeric view.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ NumStep
```

where \( n > 0 \)

**NumType**

**Function**

- **Parametric**
- **Polar**
- **Sequence**

Sets the table format.

Or, in a program, type:

```
0 ▶ NumType—for BuildYourOwn.
1 ▶ NumType—for Automatic (default).
```

**NumZoom**

**Function**

- **Parametric**
- **Polar**
- **Sequence**

Sets the zoom factor in the Numeric view.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ NumZoom
```

where \( n > 0 \)
Inference app variables

The following variables are used by the Inference app. They correspond to fields in the Inference app Numeric view. The set of variables shown in this view depends on the hypothesis test or the confidence interval selected in the Symbolic view.

**Alpha**

Sets the alpha level for the hypothesis test. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( \alpha \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\text{\( n \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \alpha \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \text{Conf} \)}
\]

where \( 0 < n < 1 \)

**Conf**

Sets the confidence level for the confidence interval. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( \text{Conf} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\text{\( n \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \text{Conf} \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \text{Conf} \)}
\]

where \( 0 < n < 1 \)

**Mean1**

Sets the value of the mean of a sample for a 1-mean hypothesis test or confidence interval. For a 2-mean test or interval, sets the value of the mean of the first sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( \text{Mean1} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\text{\( n \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \text{Mean1} \)}
\]

**Mean2**

For a 2-mean test or interval, sets the value of the mean of the second sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( \text{Mean2} \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\text{\( n \) \(\rightarrow\) \( \text{Mean2} \)}
\]

**\( \mu_0 \)**

Sets the assumed value of the population mean for a hypothesis test. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( \mu_0 \)
Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \mu_0 \]

where \( 0 < \mu_0 < 1 \)

**n1**

Sets the size of the sample for a hypothesis test or confidence interval. For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the size of the first sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of n1.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow n1 \]

**n2**

For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the size of the second sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of n2.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow n2 \]

**π0**

Sets the assumed proportion of successes for the One-proportion Z-test. From the Numeric view, set the value of π0.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \pi0 \]

where \( 0 < \pi0 < 1 \)

**Pooled**

Determine whether or not the samples are pooled for tests or intervals using the Student’s T-distribution involving two means. From the Numeric view, set the value of Pooled.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ 0 \rightarrow \text{Pooled} — \text{for not pooled (default).} \]

\[ 1 \rightarrow \text{Pooled} — \text{for pooled.} \]

**s1**

Sets the sample standard deviation for a hypothesis test or confidence interval. For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the sample standard deviation of the first sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of s1.
Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow s1 \]

**s2**

For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the sample standard deviation of the second sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( s2 \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow s2 \]

**σ1**

Sets the population standard deviation for a hypothesis test or confidence interval. For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the population standard deviation of the first sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( σ1 \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow σ1 \]

**σ2**

For a test or interval involving the difference of two means or two proportions, sets the population standard deviation of the second sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( σ2 \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow σ2 \]

**x1**

Sets the number of successes for a one-proportion hypothesis test or confidence interval. For a test or interval involving the difference of two proportions, sets the number of successes of the first sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( x1 \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow x1 \]

**x2**

For a test or interval involving the difference of two proportions, sets the number of successes of the second sample. From the Numeric view, set the value of \( x2 \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow x2 \]
The following variables are used by the Finance app. They correspond to the fields in the Finance app Numeric view.

**CPYR**
Compounding periods per year. Sets the number of compounding periods per year for a cash flow calculation. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for \( C/YR \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\begin{align*}
  n & \text{▶} \text{CPYR} \\
\end{align*}
\]
where \( n > 0 \)

**END**
Determines whether interest is compounded at the beginning or end of the compounding period. From the Numeric view of the Finance app. Check or uncheck END.

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\begin{align*}
  1 & \text{▶} \text{END} — \text{for compounding at the end of the period} \\
  0 & \text{▶} \text{END} — \text{for compounding at the beginning of the period}
\end{align*}
\]

**FV**
Future value. Sets the future value of an investment. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for FV.

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\begin{align*}
  n & \text{▶} \text{FV}
\end{align*}
\]
Note: positive values represent return on an investment or loan.

**IPYR**
Interest per year. Sets the annual interest rate for a cash flow. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for \( I\%YR \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[
\begin{align*}
  n & \text{▶} \text{IPYR} \\
\end{align*}
\]
where \( n > 0 \)

**NbPmt**
Number of payments. Sets the number of payments for a cash flow. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for \( N \).
Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{NbPmt} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**PMT**

Payment value. Sets the value of each payment in a cash flow. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for PMT.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{PMT} \]

Note: payment values are negative if you are making the payment and positive if you are receiving the payment.

**PPYR**

Payments per year. Sets the number of payments made per year for a cash flow calculation. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for \( P/YR \).

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{PPYR} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**PV**

Present value. Sets the present value of an investment. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for PV.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{PV} \]

Note: negative values represent an investment or loan.

**GSize**

Group size. Sets the size of each group for the amortization table. From the Numeric view of the Finance app, enter a value for Group Size.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{GSize} \]

**Linear Solver app variables**

The following variables are used by the Linear Solver app. They correspond to the fields in the app’s Numeric view.

**LSystem**

Contains a 2x3 or 3x4 matrix which represents a 2x2 or 3x3 linear system. From the Numeric view of the Linear
Solver app, enter the coefficients and constants of the linear system.

Or, in a program, type:

```
matrix ▶ LSystem
```

where matrix is either a matrix or the name of one of the matrix variables M0-M9.

**Size**

Contains the size of the linear system. From the Numeric view of the Linear Solver app, press 2x2 or 3x3.

Or, from a program, type:

```
2 ▶ Size — for a 2x2 linear system
3 ▶ Size — for a 3x3 linear system
```

**Triangle Solver app variables**

The following variables are used by the Triangle Solver app. They correspond to the fields in the app’s Numeric view.

**SideA**

The length of Side A. Sets the length of the side opposite the angle A. From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for A.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ SideA
```

where \( n > 0 \)

**SideB**

The length of Side B. Sets the length of the side opposite the angle B. From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for B.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ SideB
```

where \( n > 0 \)

**SideC**

The length of Side C. Sets the length of the side opposite the angle C. From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for C.

Or, in a program, type:

```
n ▶ SideC
```

where \( n > 0 \)
**AngleA**

The measure of angle A. Sets the measure of angle A. The value of this variable will be interpreted according to the angle mode setting (Degrees or Radians). From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for A.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{AngleA} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**AngleB**

The measure of angle B. Sets the measure of angle B. The value of this variable will be interpreted according to the angle mode setting (Degrees or Radians). From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for B.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{AngleB} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**AngleC**

The measure of angle C. Sets the measure of angle C. The value of this variable will be interpreted according to the angle mode setting (Degrees or Radians). From the Triangle Solver Numeric view, enter a positive value for C.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \rightarrow \text{AngleC} \]

where \( n > 0 \)

**RECT**

Corresponds to the status of \[ \text{RECT} \] in the Numeric view of the Triangle Solver app. Determines whether a general triangle solver or a right triangle solver is used. From the Triangle Solver view, press \[ \text{RECT} \].

Or, in a program, type:

\[ 0 \rightarrow \text{RECT} \]—for the general Triangle Solver

\[ 1 \rightarrow \text{RECT} \]—for the right Triangle Solver

**Modes variables**

These variables are found in the Symbolic setup of an app. They can be used to overwrite the value of the corresponding variable in Home Modes.
**AAngle**

Sets the angle mode.

From Modes view, choose System, Degrees, or Radians for angle measure. System (default) will force the angle measure to agree with that in Modes. In the Statistics app, you can set this from Symbolic Setup as well.

Or, in a program, type:

1 ▶ AAngle—for System.
2 ▶ AAngle—for Degrees.
3 ▶ AAngle—for Radians.

**ADigits**

Number of decimal places to use for Number format in the Home view and for labelling axes in the Plot view.

From the Modes view, enter a value in the second field of Number Format.

Or, in a program, type:

\[ n \text{ ▶ ADigits} \]

where \( 0 < n < 11 \)

**AFORMAT**

Defines the number display format used for number display in the Home view and to label axes in the Plot view.

From the Modes view, choose Standard, Fixed, Scientific, or Engineering in the Number Format field.

Or, in a program, store the constant number (or its name) into the variable Format.

1 Standard
2 Fixed
3 Sci
4 Eng

Example:

Scientific ▶ AFormat

or

3 ▶ AFormat
**Results variables**

These variables are found in various views. They capture the results of calculations such as those performed when the \textbf{Stats} menu key is pressed in the Statistics 1Var Numeric view.

The following results variables store calculations from the Function app. They store results from the commands in the Plot view FCN menu.

- **Area**: Contains the last value found by the \textit{Signed area} function in the Plot-FCN menu.

- **Extremum**: Contains the last value found by the \textit{Extremum} operation in the Plot-FCN menu.

- **Isect**: Contains the last value found by the \textit{Intersection} function in the Plot-FCN menu.

- **Root**: Contains the last value found by the \textit{Root} function in the Plot-FCN menu.

- **Slope**: Contains the last value found by the \textit{Slope} function in the Plot-FCN menu.

The following Results variable stores calculations from the Linear Solver app. These calculations correspond to the solution to a 2x2 or 3x3 linear system.

- **LSolution**: Contains a vector with the last solution found by either the Linear Solver app or the \textit{LSolve} app function.

The following Results variables store calculations from the Statistics 1Var app. These calculations are performed when \textbf{Stats} is pressed in the Numeric view or the \textit{Do1VarStats} command is executed.

- **NbItem**: Contains the number of data points in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

- **Min**: Contains the minimum value of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

- **Q1**: Contains the value of the first quartile in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

- **Med**: Contains the median in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).
Q3  Contains the value of the third quartile in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

Max  Contains the maximum value in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

ΣX  Contains the sum of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

ΣX²  Contains the sum of the squares of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

MeanX  Contains the mean of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

sX  Contains the sample standard deviation of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

σX  Contains the population standard deviation of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

serrX  Contains the standard error of the data set in the current 1-variable analysis (H1-H5).

The following Results variables store calculations from the Statistics 2Var app. These calculations are performed when \textit{STATS} is pressed in the Numeric view or the \textit{Do2VarStats} command is executed.

Corr  Contains the correlation coefficient from the latest calculation of summary statistics. This value is based on the linear fit only, regardless of the fit type chosen.

CoefDet  Contains the coefficient of determination from the latest calculation of summary statistics. This value is based on the fit type chosen.

sCOV  Contains the sample covariance of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

σCOV  Contains the population covariance of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

ΣXY  Contains the sum of the X·Y products for the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).
**MeanX**

Contains the mean of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**ΣX**

Contains the sum of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**ΣX²**

Contains the sum of the squares of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**sX**

Contains the sample standard deviation of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**σX**

Contains the population standard deviation of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**serrX**

Contains the standard error of the independent values (X) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**MeanY**

Contains the mean of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**ΣY**

Contains the sum of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**ΣY²**

Contains the sum of the squares of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**sY**

Contains the sample standard deviation of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**σY**

Contains the population standard deviation of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

**serrY**

Contains the standard error of the dependent values (Y) of the current 2-variable statistical analysis (S1-S5).

The following Results variables store calculations from the Inference app. These calculations are performed when **Calc** is pressed in the Numeric view.

**CritScore**

Contains the value of the Z- or t-distribution associated with the input α-value.
CritVal1
Contains the lower critical value of the experimental variable associated with the negative TestScore value which was calculated from the input $\alpha$-level.

CritVal2
Contains the upper critical value of the experimental variable associated with the positive TestScore value which was calculated from the input $\alpha$-level.

DF
Contains the degrees of freedom for the t-tests.

Prob
Contains the probability associated with the TestScore value.

Result
For hypothesis tests, contains 0 or 1 to indicate rejection or failure to reject the null hypothesis.

TestScore
Contains the Z- or t-distribution value calculated from the hypothesis test or confidence interval inputs.

TestValue
Contains the value of the experimental variable associated with the TestScore.

App Functions
App functions are used by several of the HP Apps to perform common calculations. For example, in the Function app, the Plot view FCN menu has a function called SLOPE that calculates the slope of a given function at a given point. The SLOPE function can be used, from the Home view or a program, etc. to give the same results as if you were in the Function app Plot view. App functions can be used to get the same results in a program or the Home view or anywhere else; just as if you were in the app. The App functions described in this section are grouped by app.

Function app functions
The Function app functions provide the same functionality found in the Function app’s Plot view under the FCN menu. All of these operations work on functions. The functions may be expressions in X or the names of the Function app variable F0 through F9.

AREA
Area under a curve or between curves. Finds the signed area under a function or between two functions. Finds the area under the function Fn or below Fn and above the function Fm, from lower X-value to upper X-value.
AREA(Fn, [Fm, lower, upper])
Example:
AREA(X, X^2, -2, 1) returns 4.5

EXTREMUM
Extremum of a function. Finds the extremum (if one exists) of the function Fn that is closest to the X-value guess.
EXTREMUM(Fn, guess)
Example:
EXTREMUM(X^2 - X - 2, 0) returns 0.5

ISECT
Intersection of two functions. Finds the intersection (if one exists) of the two functions Fn and Fm that is closest to the X-value guess.
ISECT(Fn, Fm, guess)
Example:
ISECT(X, 3 - X, 2) returns 1.5

ROOT
Root of a function. Finds the root of the function Fn (if one exists) that is closest to the X-value guess.
ROOT(Fn, guess)
Example:
ROOT(3 - X^2, 2) returns 1.732...

SLOPE
Slope of a function. Returns the slope of the function Fn at the X-value (if value exists).
SLOPE(Fn, value)
Example:
SLOPE(3 - X^2, 2) returns -4

Solve app functions
The Solve app has a single function that solves a given equation or expression for one of its variables. En may be an equation or expression, or it may be the name of one of the Solve Symbolic variables E0-E9.

SOLVE
Solve. Solves an equation for one of its variables. Solves the equation En for the variable var, using the value of guess as the initial value for the value of the variable var. If En is an expression, then the value of the variable var that makes the expression equal to zero is returned.
SOLVE(En, var, guess)

Example:
SOLVE(x^2-x-2, x, 3) returns 2

This function also returns an integer that is indicative of the type of solution found, as follows:

0—an exact solution was found
1—an approximate solution was found
2—an extremum was found that is as close to a solution as possible
3—neither a solution, an approximation, nor an extremum was found

See the Chapter Solve app for more details on the types of solutions returned by this function.

Statistics 1Var app functions

The Statistics 1Var app has a 3 functions designed to work together to calculate summary statistics based on one of the statistical analyses (H1-H5) defined in the Symbolic view of the Statistics 1Var app.

Do1VStats
Performs the same calculations as pressing STAT in the Statistics 1Var app’s Numeric view and stores the results in the appropriate Statistics 1Var app results variables. Hn must be one of the Statistics 1Var app Symbolic view variables H1-H5.

Do1VStats(Hn)

SETFREQ
Set frequency. Sets the frequency for one of the statistical analyses (H1-H5) defined in the Symbolic view of the Statistics 1Var app. The frequency can be either one of the column variables D0-D9, or any positive integer. Hn must be one of the Statistics 1Var app Symbolic view variables H1-H5. If used, Dn must be one of the column variables D0-D9; otherwise, value must be a positive integer.

SETFREQ(Hn, Dn)

or

SETFREQ(Hn, value)
**SETSAMPLE**

Set sample data. Sets the sample data for one of the statistical analyses (H1–H5) defined in the Symbolic view of the Statistics 1Var app. Sets the data column to one of the column variables D0–D9 for one of the statistical analyses H1–H5.

`SETSAMPLE(Hn, Dn)`

**Statistics 2Var app functions**

The Statistics 2Var app has a number of functions. Some are designed to calculate summary statistics based on one of the statistical analyses (S1–S5) defined in the Symbolic view of the Statistics 2Var app. Others predict X- and Y-values based on the fit specified in one of the analyses.

**Do2VStats**

Performs the same calculations as pressing `STAT` in the Statistics 2Var app’s Numeric view and stores the results in the appropriate Statistics 2Var app results variables. Sn must be one of the Statistics 2Var app Symbolic view variables S1–S5.

`Do2VStats(Sn)`

**PredX**

Predict X. Uses the fit from the first active analysis (S1–S5) found to predict an x-value given the y-value value.

`PredX(value)`

**PredY**

Predict Y. Uses the fit from the first active analysis (S1–S5) found to predict a y-value given the x-value value.

`PredY(value)`

**SetDepend**

Sets the dependent column for one of the statistical analyses S1–S5 to one of the column variables C0–C9.

`SetDepend(Sn, Cn)`

**SetIndep**

Sets the independent column for one of the statistical analyses S1–S5 to one of the column variables C0–C9.

`SetIndep(Sn, Cn)`

**Inference app functions**

The Inference app has a single function that returns the same results as pressing `CALC` in the Inference app’s Numeric view. The results depend on the contents of the Inference app variables Method, Type, and AltHyp.
**DoInference**

Calculate confidence interval or test hypothesis. Performs the same calculations as pressing \( \text{CALC} \) in the Inference app’s Numeric view and stores the results in the appropriate Inference app results variables.

\[ \text{DoInference()} \]

**Sequence app functions**

The Sequence app has a single function for defining a sequence and storing it into one of the Sequence app Symbolic variables \( \text{U0-U9} \).

**RECURSE**

Recursion. Provides a method for defining a sequence without using the Symbolic view of the Sequence app. \( U_n \) is one of the Sequence app Symbolic view variables \( \text{U0-U9} \), \( \text{nthterm} \) is an expression in \( N \), \( U_n(N-1) \), and/or \( U_n(N-2) \), and \( \text{term1} \) and \( \text{term2} \) are the first two terms of the sequence. If \( \text{nthterm} \) is an expression only in \( N \), then \( \text{term1} \) and \( \text{term2} \) are optional.

\[ \text{RECURSE}(U_n, \text{nthterm} [, \text{term1}, \text{term2}]) \]

Examples:

\[ \text{RECURSE}(U_1, N) \] defines the sequence \( U_1 \) to be the sequence of counting numbers.

\[ \text{RECURSE}(U_2, U_2(N-1)*N, 1) \] defines \( U_2 \) to create a factorial-calculating sequence. \( U_2(5) \), for example, will return 120.

\[ \text{RECURSE}(U_3, U_3(N-2)+U_3(N-1), 1, 1) \] defines \( U_3 \) to be the Fibonacci sequence.

**Finance app functions**

The Finance app has a single function that returns the same results as pressing \( \text{SOLVE} \) in the Finance app’s Numeric view.

**DoFinance**

Calculate TVM results. Solves a TVM problem for the variable \( \text{TVMVar} \). The variable must be one of the Finance app’s Numeric view variables. Performs the same calculation as pressing \( \text{SOLVE} \) in the Finance app Numeric view with \( \text{TVMVar} \) highlighted.

\[ \text{DoFinance}(\text{TVMVar}) \]

Example:

\[ \text{DoFinance}(\text{FV}) \] returns the future value of an investment in the same way as pressing \( \text{SOLVE} \) in the Finance app Numeric view with \( \text{FV} \) highlighted.
**Linear Solver app functions**

The Linear Solver app has a single function that solves a 2x2 or 3x3 linear system, based on a matrix of coefficients and constants.

**LinSolve**

Solve linear system. Solves the 2x2 or 3x3 linear system represented by matrix.

\[ \text{LinSolve}(\text{matrix}) \]

Examples:

\[ \text{LinSolve}([[A, B, C], [D, E, F]]) \]

solves the linear system:

\[
\begin{align*}
ax + by &= c \\
dx + ey &= f
\end{align*}
\]

**Triangle Solver app functions**

The Triangle Solver app has a group of functions which allow solving a complete triangle from the input of 3 consecutive parts of the triangle. The names of these commands use A to signify an angle, and S to signify a side length. To use these commands, enter 3 inputs in the specified order given by the command name.

**AAS**

\[ \text{AAS}(\text{angle, angle, side}) \]

**ASA**

\[ \text{ASA}(\text{angle, side, angle}) \]

**SAS**

\[ \text{SAS}(\text{side, angle, side}) \]

**SSA**

\[ \text{SSA}(\text{side, side, angle}) \]

**SSS**

\[ \text{SSS}(\text{side, side, side}) \]

Returns a list of three results that correspond to the opposite angle or side from the given input. If the input given was an angle, the item in same position in the results list will be the opposite side.

Example:

In Degree mode, \( \text{SAS}(2, 90, 2) \) returns \{ 45, 2.82..., 45 \}.
In the indeterminate case \( \text{AAS} \) where two solutions may be possible, \( \text{AAS} \) may return a list of two such lists containing both results.

**Common app functions**

In addition to the app functions specific to each app, there are two functions common to the following apps:

- Function
- Solve
- Statistics 1Var
- Statistics 2Var
- Parametric
- Polar
- Sequence

**CHECK**

Checks the Symbolic view variable \( \text{Symbn} \). \( \text{Symbn} \) can be any of the following:

- \( \text{F}0-\text{F}9 \)—for the function app
- \( \text{E}0-\text{E}9 \)—for the Solve app
- \( \text{H}1-\text{H}5 \)—for the Statistics 1Var app
- \( \text{S}1-\text{S}5 \)—for the Statistics 2Var app
- \( \text{X}0/\text{Y}0-\text{X}9/\text{Y}9 \)—for the parametric app
- \( \text{R}0-\text{R}9 \)—for the Polar app
- \( \text{U}0-\text{U}9 \)—for the Sequence app

**CHECK\{\text{Symbn}\}**

Example:

\[\text{CHECK}\{\text{F}1\}\] checks the Function app Symbolic view variable \( \text{F}1 \). The result is that \( \text{F}1(X) \) is drawn in the Plot view and has a column of function values in the Numeric view of the Function app.
**UNCHECK**

Unchecks the Symbolic view variable `Symbn`.

**UNCHECK(Symbn)**

Example:

**UNCHECK(R1)** unchecks the Polar app Symbolic view variable `R1`. The result is that `R1(\theta)` is not drawn in the Plot view and does not appear in the Numeric view of the Polar app.
Glossary

app  A small application, designed to study one or more related topics or to solve problems of a particular type. The built-in apps are Function, Solve, Statistics 1Var, Statistics 2Var, Inference, Parametric, Polar, Sequence, Finance, Linear Solver, Triangle Solver, Linear Explorer, Quadratic Explorer, and Trig Explorer. An app can be filled with the data and solutions for a specific problem. It is reusable (like a program, but easier to use) and it records all your settings and definitions.

command  An operation for use in programs. Commands can store results in variables, but do not display results.

expression  A number, variable, or algebraic expression (numbers plus functions) that produces a value.

function  An operation, possibly with arguments, that returns a result. It does not store results in variables. The arguments must be enclosed in parentheses and separated with commas.

Home  The basic starting point of the calculator. Go to Home to do calculations.

Library  For app management: to start, save, reset, send and receive apps.
list  A set of values separated by commas and enclosed in braces. Lists are commonly used to enter statistical data and to evaluate a function with multiple values. Created and manipulated by the List editor and catalog.

matrix  A two-dimensional array of values separated by commas and enclosed in nested brackets. Created and manipulated by the Matrix catalog and editor. Vectors are also handled by the Matrix catalog and editor.

menu  A choice of options given in the display. It can appear as a list or as a set of menu-key labels across the bottom of the display.

menu keys  The top row of keys. Their operations depend on the current context. The labels along the bottom of the display show the current meanings.

note  Text that you write in the Note Editor or the Info view of an app.

program  A reusable set of instructions that you record using the Program editor.

variable  The name of a number, list, matrix, or graphic that is stored in memory. Use \( \text{STO} \) to store and use \( \text{VARS} \) to retrieve.

vector  A one-dimensional array of values separated by commas and enclosed in single brackets. Created and manipulated by the Matrix catalog and editor.

views  The possible contexts for an app: Plot, Plot Setup, Numeric, Numeric Setup, Symbolic, Symbolic Setup, Info, and special views like split screens.
Resetting the HP 39gII

If the calculator “locks up” and seems to be stuck, you must reset it. This is much like resetting a PC. It cancels certain operations, restores certain conditions, and clears temporary memory locations. However, it does not clear stored data (variables, app databases, programs) unless you use the procedure below, “To erase all memory and reset defaults”.

**To reset**
Press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \) and \( \text{F3} \) simultaneously, then release them.

**To erase all memory and reset defaults**
If the calculator does not respond to the above resetting procedures, you might need to restart it by erasing all of memory. You will lose everything you have stored. All factory-default settings are restored.

1. Press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \), \( \text{F1} \), and \( \text{F6} \) simultaneously.
2. Release all keys in the reverse order.

**If the calculator does not turn on**
If the HP 39gII does not turn on, follow the steps below until the calculator turns on. You may find that the calculator turns on before you have completed the procedure. If the calculator still does not turn on, please contact Customer Support for further information.

1. Press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \) for 10 seconds, then release.
2. Press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \) and \( \text{F3} \) simultaneously, then release \( \text{F3} \), then release \( \text{ON/C} \).
3. Press and hold \( \text{ON/C} \), \( \text{N} \), and \( \text{F6} \) simultaneously. Release \( \text{F6} \), then release \( \text{N} \), and then release \( \text{ON/C} \).
4. Remove the batteries, press and hold \text{ON/C} for 10 seconds, then put the batteries back in and press \text{ON/C}.

**Batteries**

The calculator takes 4 AAA (LR03) batteries as a main power source.

**To install batteries**

Warning: When the battery annunciator indicates that the batteries are low, you need to replace the batteries as soon as possible.

Please install the batteries according to the following procedure:

1. Turn off the calculator.
2. Slide up the battery compartment cover.
3. Insert 4 new AAA (LR03) batteries into the compartment.
4. Make sure each battery is inserted in the indicated direction.
5. After installing the batteries, press \text{ON/C} to turn the calculator on.
Warning! There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Do not mutilate, puncture, or dispose of batteries in fire. The batteries can burst or explode, releasing hazardous chemicals.

Operating details

**Operating temperature:** 0° to 45°C (32° to 113°F).

**Storage temperature:** –20° to 65°C (–4° to 149°F).

**Operating and storage humidity:** 90% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) maximum. Avoid getting the calculator wet.

Battery operates at 6.0V dc, 80mA maximum.

Variables

Home variables

The Home variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>Z1...Z9, Z0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic</td>
<td>G1...G9, G0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Function, Solve, Statistics 1Var, Statistics 2Var, Inference, Parametric, Polar, Sequence, Finance, Linear Solver, Triangle Solver, User-named programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>L1...L9, L0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td>M1...M9, M0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
App variables

Function app variables

The Function app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Area Root Extremum Slope Isect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td>F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Axes Cursor GridDots GridLines Labels Method Recenter Tracing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Solve app variables

The Solve app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>NumStart, NumStep, NumType, NumZoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle, ADigits, AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td>E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Axes, Cursor, GridDots, GridLines, Labels, Method, Recenter, Tracing, Xmax, Xmin, Xtick, Xzoom, Ymax, Ymin, Ytick, Yzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle, ADigits, AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics 1Var app variables

The Statistics 1Var app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>NbItem, Min, Q1, Med, Q3, Max, ΣX, ΣX2, MeanX, sX, αX, serrX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Statistics 2Var app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NbItem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CoefDet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sCov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>σCov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΣXY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MeanX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΣX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΣX2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>σX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>serrX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MeanY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΣY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>serrY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SiType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S2Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S3Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S4Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SSType</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Category Available names (Continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H1Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H2Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H3Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H4Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H5Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xmax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridDots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xtick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridLines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ymax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ymin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ytick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inference app variables

The Inference app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Axes Xmax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cursor Xmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridDots Xtick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridLines Xzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labels Ymax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method Ymin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recenter Ytick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracing Yzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>C1 C6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C2 C7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C3 C8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C4 C9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C5 C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Result CritScore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TestScore CritVal1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TestValue CritVal2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td>AltHyp Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>Alpha Pooled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conf s1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean1 s2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean2 σ1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n1 σ2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n2 x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>μ0 x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>π0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parametric app variables

The Parametric app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td>X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, Y4, X5, Y5, X6, Y6, X7, Y7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td>Axes, Xmax, Xmin, Xtick, Xzoom, Ymax, Ymin, Ytick, Yzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>NumStart, NumStep, NumType, NumZoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle, AComplex, AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Polar app variables

The Polar app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td>R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sequence app variables

The Sequence app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbolic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridDots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GridLines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xmax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xtick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ymax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ymin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ytick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yzoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NumStart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NumStep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NumType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NumZoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAngle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finance app variables

The Finance app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>CPYR, END, FV, GSize, IPYR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NbPmt, PMT, PPYR, PV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linear Solver app variables

The Linear solver app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>LSolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>LSystem, Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle, ADigits, AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Triangle Solver app variables

The Triangle solver app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle, ADigits, AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Linear Explorer app variables

The Linear Explorer app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quadratic Explorer app variables

The Quadratic Explorer app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trig Explorer app variables

The Trig Explorer app variables are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes</td>
<td>AAngle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADigits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AComplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFormat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Functions and Commands

Math menu functions

The Math menu functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>$\partial$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Where)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>ARG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>\text{normald}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{normald_cdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{normald_icdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{binomial}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{binomial_cdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{binomial_icdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{chisquare}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{chisquare_cdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{chisquare_icdf}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic</td>
<td>\text{ACOSH}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{ASINH}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{ATANH}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{COSH}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{SINH}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>\text{ichinrem}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{idivis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{iegcd}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{ifactor}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{ifactors}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{igcd}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{iquo}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{iquorem}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{irem}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>\text{CONCAT}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\Delta\text{LIST}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{MAKELIST}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\pi\text{LIST}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\text{POS}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Available functions (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop</td>
<td>ITERATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td>COLNORM QR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COND RANK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CROSS ROWNORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DET RREF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOT SCHUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EIGENVAL SIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EIGENVV SPECNORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IDENMAT SPECRAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INVERSE SVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LQ SVL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LSQ TRACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LU TRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAKEMAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polynom.</td>
<td>POLYCOEF POLYROOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prob.</td>
<td>COMB UTPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! UTPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PERM UTPN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RANDOM UTPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real</td>
<td>CEILING MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEG→RAD MOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLOOR %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNROOT %CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FRAC %TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMS→ RAD→DEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>→HMS ROUND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INT SIGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT TRUNCATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAX XPON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests</td>
<td>&lt; AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≤ IFTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= = NOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≠ OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; XOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### App functions

The app functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
<td><strong>Available functions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA(Fn, [Fm], lower, upper)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTREMUM(Fn, guess)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISBCT(Fn, Fm, guess)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOT(Fn, guess)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOPE(Fn, value)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOLVE(En, var, guess)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Var</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do1VStats(Hn)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETFREQ(Hn, Dn) or SETFREQ(Hn, value)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETSAMPLE(Hn, Dn)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2Var</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do2VStats(Sn)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PredX(value)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PredY(value)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDepend(Sn, Cn)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetIndep(Sn, Cn)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoInference()</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECURSE(Un, nthterm[, term1, term2])</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoFinance(TVMVar)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear Solver</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinSolve(matrix)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triangle Solver</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAS(angle, angle, side)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASA(angle, side, angle)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS(side, angle, side)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSA(side, side, angle)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS(side, side, side)</td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Program commands

The Program commands are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>App</td>
<td>CHECK, UNCHECK, STARTAPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>BEGIN, END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>IF, THEN, ELSE, IFERR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>PIXON, P, PIXOFF, P, GETPIX, P, RECT, P, INVERT, P, ARC, P, LINE, P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O</td>
<td>CHOOSE, EDITMAT, GETKEY, INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop</td>
<td>FOR, FROM, TO, STEP, END, DO, UNTIL, WHILE, REPEAT, BREAK, CONTINUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td>ADDCOL, ADDROW, DELCOL, DELROW, EDITMAT, RANDMAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strings</td>
<td>asc, char, expr, string, inString</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>EXPORT, LOCAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Constants

#### Program constants

The Program constants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angle</td>
<td>Degrees, Radians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1Type...H5Type</td>
<td>Hist, BoxW, NormalProb, LineP, BarP, ParetoP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Standard, Sci, Fixed, Eng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SeqPlot</td>
<td>Cobweb, Stairstep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1Type...S5Type</td>
<td>Linear, ExpFit, LogFit, QuadFit, Cubic, Trig, Inverse, Exponent, User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat1VPlot</td>
<td>Hist, BoxW, NormalProb, LineP, BarP, ParetoP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Physical Constants**

The Physical constants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Available names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Chemistry | Avogadro NA  
Boltmann, k  
molar volume, Vm  
universal gas, R  
standard temperature, StdT  
standard pressure, StdP |
| Physics | Stefan-Boltzmann, σ  
speed of light, c  
permittivity, Σ₀  
permeability, μ₀  
acceleration of gravity, g  
gravitation, G |
| Quantum | Planck, h  
Dirac h  
electronic charge, q  
electron mass, me  
q/me ratio, q/me  
proton mass, mp  
mp/me ratio, mp/me  
fine structure, α  
magnetic flux, Φ₀  
Faraday, F  
Rydberg, R∞  
Bohr radius, a₀  
Bohr magneton, μ₀  
nuclear magneton, μN  
photon wavelength, λ₀  
photon frequency, f₀  
Compton wavelength, λ_c |

**Status messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bad Argument Type</td>
<td>Incorrect input for this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Argument Value</td>
<td>The value is out of range for this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Meaning (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinity error</td>
<td>Math exception, such as 1/0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient Memory</td>
<td>You must recover some memory to continue operation. Delete one or more matrices, lists, notes, or programs (using catalogs), or custom (not built-in) apps (using MEMORY).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient Statistics Data</td>
<td>Not enough data points for the calculation. For two-variable statistics there must be two columns of data, and each column must have at least four numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Dimension</td>
<td>Array argument had wrong dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Statistics Data</td>
<td>Need two columns with equal numbers of data values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Syntax</td>
<td>The function or command you entered does not include the proper arguments or order of arguments. The delimiters (parentheses, commas, periods, and semi-colons) must also be correct. Look up the function name in the index to find its proper syntax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name Conflict</td>
<td>The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No equations checked</td>
<td>You must enter and check an equation in the Symbolic view before entering the Plot view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(OFF SCREEN)</td>
<td>Function value, root, extremum, or intersection is not visible in the current screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Meaning (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Error</td>
<td>Problem with data reception from another calculator. Resend the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Too Few Arguments</td>
<td>The command requires more arguments than you supplied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undefined Name</td>
<td>The global variable named does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undefined Result</td>
<td>The calculation has a mathematically undefined result (such as 0/0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of Memory</td>
<td>You must recover a lot of memory to continue operation. Delete one or more matrices, lists, notes, or programs (using catalogs), or custom (not built-in) apps (using MEMORY).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix: Product Regulatory Information

Federal Communications Commission Notice

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

• Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
• Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
• Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio or television technician for help.

Modifications
The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Hewlett-Packard Company may void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Cables
Connections to this device must be made with shielded cables with metallic RFI/EMI connector hoods to maintain compliance with FCC rules and regulations. Applicable only for products with connectivity to PC/laptop.

Declaration of Conformity for products Marked with FCC Logo, United States Only
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If you have questions about the product that are not related to this declaration, write to:
Hewlett-Packard Company
P.O. Box 692000, Mail Stop 530113
Houston, TX 77269-2000

For questions regarding this FCC declaration, write to:
Hewlett-Packard Company
P.O. Box 692000, Mail Stop 510101 Houston, TX 77269-2000 or call HP at 281-514-3333

To identify your product, refer to the part, series, or model number located on the product.

**Canadian Notice**
This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

**Avis Canadien**
Cet appareil numérique de la classe B respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.
European Union Regulatory Notice

Products bearing the CE marking comply with the following EU Directives:

- Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC
- EMC Directive 2004/108/EC
- Ecodesign Directive 2009/125/EC, where applicable

CE compliance of this product is valid if powered with the correct CE-marked AC adapter provided by HP.

Compliance with these directives implies conformity to applicable harmonized European standards (European Norms) that are listed in the EU Declaration of Conformity issued by HP for this product or product family and available (in English only) either within the product documentation or at the following web site: [www.hp.eu/certificates](http://www.hp.eu/certificates) (type the product number in the search field).

The compliance is indicated by one of the following conformity markings placed on the product:

- CE
  For non-telecommunications products and for EU harmonized telecommunications products, such as Bluetooth® within power class below 10mW.

- CE !
  For EU non-harmonized telecommunications products (If applicable, a 4-digit notified body number is inserted between CE and !).

Please refer to the regulatory label provided on the product.
The point of contact for regulatory matters is:
Hewlett-Packard GmbH, Dept./MS: HQ-TRE, Herrenberger Strasse 140, 71034 Boeblingen, GERMANY.
Japanese Notice

この装置は、クラスB情報技術装置です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン受信機に\n近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。
取り扱い説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい。  VCCI-B

Korean Class Notice

이급 기기
(저항구조 지원 기기)
이 기기는 가전정비기기로 전자파작용을 한 기기로서 주로 가정에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서 사
용할 수 있습니다.

Disposal of Waste Equipment by Users in Private Household in the European Union

This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product must not be disposed of with your other household waste. Instead, it is your responsibility to dispose of your waste equipment by handing it over to a designated collection point for the recycling of waste electrical and electronic equipment. The separate collection and recycling of your waste equipment at the time of disposal will help to conserve natural resources and ensure that it is recycled in a manner that protects human health and the environment. For more information about where you can drop off your waste equipment for recycling, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.
Chemical Substances

HP is committed to providing our customers with information about the chemical substances in our products as needed to comply with legal requirements such as REACH (Regulation EC No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council). A chemical information report for this product can be found at:

http://www.hp.com/go/reach

Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply
This calculator's Memory Backup battery may contain perchlorate and may require special handling when recycled or disposed in California.
Index

A
absolute value 158
add 155
algebraic entry 13
algebraic precedence 15
alphabetical characters 7, 212
angle measure 10
  in statistics 90
  setting 12
annunciators 3
ans (last answer) 17
antilogarithm
  common 156
  natural 155
app
  attaching notes 153
  commands 254
  control keys 5
  definition of 309
  deleting 154
  Explorer 147
  Finance 131
  Function 49
  functions 300
  HP Apps 23
  Inference 99
  library 24
  Linear Solver 139
  Parametric 119
  Polar 123
  resetting 153
  sending and receiving 153
  Sequence 127
  Solve 61
  sorting the app list 154
  Statistics 1Var 71
  Statistics 2Var 83
  Triangle Solver 143
app functions
  Common 306
  Finance 304
  Function 300
  Inference 303
  Linear Solver 305
  Sequence 304
  Statistics 1Var 302
  Statistics 2Var 303
  Triangle Solver 305
app variables
  Mode 295
  Numeric view 287
  Plot view 278
  Results 297
  Symbolic view 283
app views
  Info 26
  Numeric setup 42
  Numeric view 42, 43
  Plot setup 26, 31
  Plot view 26, 31
  Special views 40
  Symbolic setup 25
  Symbolic view 27
arc cosine 156
arc sine 156
arc tangent 157
area
  between curves 55
arguments
  conventions 203
auto scale 40
axes
  options 32, 33
B
bad argument 327
bar plot 80
batteries 312
block commands 255
box-and-whisker plot 80
branch commands 256
build your own table 45
C

calculus functions 160
canceling operations 1
catalogs and editors 21
clearing
  an app 153
  display history 18
  edit line 15
close
  memory 227
cobweb graph 127
coefficient of determination 95
commands
  app 254
  assignment 255
  block 255
  branch 256
  definition of 254, 309
  drawing 257
  I/O 264
  loop 268
  matrix 271
  string 273
  test 275
  variable 277
complex number 161
complex number functions 160
complex numbers 20
  entering 20
  storing 20
confidence interval 100
confidence intervals 113
constants 161–162
  mathematical 161
  physical 181, 327
  program 326
copying
  copy and paste 16–17
  notes 214
  programs 240
  the display 15
  correlation coefficient 95
covariance 92
critical value(s) displayed 102
D
data set definition 74, 84
debugging programs 236
decimal
  scaling 40, 42
drawing commands 257–263
deleting
  an app 154
  characters 15
  lists 186
  matrices 194
  notes 210
  programs 232
  statistical data 77
derivatives
  definition of 160
determinant 203
display
  adjusting contrast 2
  annunciators 3
  clearing 2
  fixed 11
  history 15
  matrices 197
  menu key labels 2
  one element in a list 187
  one element in a matrix 197
  parts of 2
  scientific 11
  scrolling through history 18
divide 155
drawing
  commands 257–263
E
edit line 2
editing
  lists 183
  matrices 194
notes 209
programs 231
editors 21
Eigen values 203
Eigen vectors 203
element
  storing 197
equations
  definition of 61
  solving 62
exclusive OR (XOR) 178
Explorer apps 147
exponent
  fit 90
  minus 1 167
  raising to 157
exponential 155
expression
  defining in Symbolic view 28
  definition of 309
  entering in Home view 13
  evaluating in apps 29
extremum 57
F
factorial (!) 172
Finance app 131
Finance app variables
  Numeric view 292–293
  summary 320
finding statistical values 191
fixed number format 11
font size 11
fractions 19
function
  definition of 309
  syntax 160
Function app 49
Function app functions 300
Function app variables
  results 297
  summary 314
functions
analyze with FCN tools 54
area 55
definition of 49
entering 50
extremum 57
intersection point 54
Math menu 322
slope 55
tracing 51
G
glossary 309
graph
  auto scale 40
  axes 33
  bar 80
  box-and-whisker 80
  cobweb 127
  comparing 31
  connected points 33
  exploring with menu keys 96
  grid lines 33
  grid points 33
  histogram 80
  line 80
  normal probability 80
  pareto 81
  simultaneous view 40
  split-screen views 27
  splitting into plot and table 40
  splitting into plot and zoom 40
  stairsteps 127
  statistical data
    one-variable 79
  t values 32
  tickmarks 32
  tracing 35
graphics
  copying into an app 215
  storing and recalling 257
H
histogram 79, 80
history 2
  clearing the display 19
Home 1
  evaluating expressions 30
variables 217, 313
variables categories 223
Home view 1
  calculating in 12
display 2
horizontal zoom 36, 38
hyperbolic trig 166–167
hypothesis
  alternative hypothesis 100
tests 100
I
I/O commands 264
implicit multiplication 14
importing graphics 215
increasing display contrast 2
inference
  confidence intervals 113
  hypothesis tests 105
  One-Proportion Z-Interval 115
  One-Proportion Z-Test 108
  One-Sample T-Interval 117
  One-Sample T-Test 111
  One-Sample Z-Interval 113
  One-Sample Z-Test 106
  Two-Proportion Z-Interval 116
  Two-Proportion Z-Test 109
  Two-Sample T-Interval 117
  Two-Sample T-Test 112
  Two-Sample Z Test 107
  Two-Sample Z-Interval 114
Inference app 99
Inference app variables
  Numeric view 289
  Results 300
  summary 317
infinite result 328
input forms
  resetting default values 10
setting Modes 12
insufficient memory 328
insufficient statistics data 328
integer functions 167–170
integer scaling 40, 42
integral
definite 160
invalid
dimension 328
statistics data 328
syntax 328
inverse hyperbolic trig 166
K
keyboard
  editing keys 5
  entry keys 5
  inactive keys 8
  list
catalog keys 184
  math keys 7
  menu keys 4
  shifted keystrokes 6
keyboard map 4
L
library, managing apps 154
line plot 80
linear fit 90
Linear Solver
  app 139
Linear Solver app variables
  Numeric view 293
  Results 297
  summary 320
list
creating 183
deleting 186
displaying one element 187
editing 185
evaluating 187
functions 188
list variables 183
sending and receiving 187,
Index

227
storing elements 183
storing one element 187
syntax 188
variables 183
logarithm 156
logarithmic
  fit 90
  functions 156
logical operators 177–178
loop commands 268–271
loop functions 170
low battery 1
lower case letters 7
M
mantissa 175
map
  keyboard 4
Math functions
  calculus 160
  complex number 161
  distribution 162–166
  hyperbolic trig 166
  list 170
  logical operators 177
  loop 170
  Math menu summary 322
  on keyboard 155
  polynomial 171
  probability 172
  real-number 173
  test 177–178
  trigonometry 178
math operations 12
  enclosing arguments 14
  in scientific notation 13
  negative numbers 13
matrices
  adding rows 195
  addition and subtraction 198
  arithmetic operations in 198
  column norm 203
commands 271–272
condition number 203
create identity 206
creating 196
deleting 194
deleting columns 195
deleting rows 195
determinant 203
displaying 197
displaying matrix elements 197
dividing by a square matrix 200
dot product 203
editing 196
functions 202–205
inverting 200
matrix calculations 193
multiplying and dividing by scalar 199
multiplying by vector 199
negating elements 200
raised to a power 199
sending or receiving 198
singular value decomposition 205
size 205
storing elements 196
storing matrix elements 197
swap column 272
swap row 272
transposing 206
variables 193
maximum real number 15, 162
memory
  clearing all 311
  memory management 151
  out of 329
  viewing available memory 218
menu lists
  searching 9
minimum real number 162
modes
  angle measure 10
  complex 11
  font size 11
  language 11
  number format 11
  textbook display 11
Modes app variables 295
multlication 155
N
name conflict 328
natural exponential 155, 167
natural log plus 1 167
natural logarithm 155
negation 158
negative numbers 13
no equations checked 328
normal probability plot 80
Normal Z-distribution, confidence intervals 113
note
  copying 214
  creating 209
  creating in an app 211
  editing 211–215
  importing from note catalog 214
nth root 157
number format
  fixed 11
  scientific 11
  standard 11
Numeric view
  automatic table 45
  build your own table 45
  in apps 42
  recalculating 44
  setup 42
Numeric view app variables 278
O
off
  automatic 1
  power 1
on/cancel 1
One-Proportion Z-Interval 115
One-Proportion Z-Test 108
One-Sample T-Interval 117
One-Sample T-Test 111
One-Sample Z-Interval 113
One-Sample Z-Test 106
order of precedence 14
P
π 162
Parametric app 119
  define the expression 120
  exploring the graph 121
parametric app variables 318
parentheses
  to close arguments 14
  to specify order of operation 14
pareto plot 81
permutations 172
physical constants 181, 327
plot
  analyzing statistical data 96
  auto scale 40
  box-and-whisker 80
  cobweb 127
  comparing 31
  connected points 33
  decimal scaling 40
  draw axes 33
  grid lines 33
  grid points 33
  histogram 80
  integer scaling 40
  line 80
  one-variable statistics 79
  pareto 81
Plot-Detail view 40
scatter 93
SEQPLOT 32
splitting into plot and table 40
stairsteps 127
statistical data
  one-variable 79
  two-variable 93
t values 32
tickmarks 32
tracing 35
trigonometric scaling 40
Plot view app variables 278–283
plot-detail
  simultaneous views 40
  splitting into plot and zoom 40
Polar app 123
Polar app variables 318
power (x raised to y) 157
precedence
  algebraic 15
probability functions 172–173
Q
quadratic fit 91
quotes in strings 273
R
random numbers 173
real number
  maximum 162
  minimum 162
real-number functions 173–177
recalculation for table 44
receive error 329
reduced-row echelon form 206
regression 89
resetting
  app 153
  calculator 311
  memory 311
result
  copying to edit line 15
  reusing 15
root
  nth 157
S
scale 36
scaling
  automatic 40
  decimal 40
  integer 37, 40, 42
  options 40
  trigonometric 40
scientific notation 13
scientific number format 11
scrolling
  move between relations in Trace mode 35
searching
  menu lists 9
  speed search 8
sending
  apps 153
  lists 187
  matrices 198
  notes 215
  programs 240
sequence
  definition 29
Sequence app 127
  graphs 127
Sequence app variables
    in menu map 319
sign reversal 66
sine 156
sine cosine tangent 156
solve
  error messages 67
    interpreting results 66
Solve app 61
Solve app function 301
Solve app variables 315
square root 157
stairsteps graph 127
Statistic 1Var app 71
statistical data
  two-variable 93
Statistics 1Var
- data set definition 72
- deleting data 77
- editing data 77
- histogram
  - range 81
  - width 81
- inserting data 77
- plot types 80
- saving data 76
- sorting data 77

Statistics 1Var app variables
- Results 297
- summary 315

Statistics 2Var
- adjusting plotting scale 93
- analyzing plots 96
- angle setting 90
- choosing the fit 90
- curve fitting 89
- define your own fit 91
- defining a fit 89
- defining a regression model 89
- deleting data 89
- editing data 88
- fit models 90, 91
- getting started 83
- inserting data 89
- plot setup 95
- predicted values 98
- regression curve (fit) models 89
- saving data 88
- sorting data 89
- specifying angle setting 90
- tracing a scatter plot 93
- troubleshooting plots 96
- zooming and tracing in plots 96

Statistics 2Var app 83
Statistics 2Var app variables
- Results 298

storing
- a value in Home view 218
- list element 187
- matrix elements 197
- subtract 155
- Symbolic setup 25
- Symbolic view 29
- syntax of functions 160

T
- table
  - automatic 45
  - build your own 45
  - numeric view setup 42
- tangent 156
- tickmarks for plotting 32
- time
  - hexadecimal 19
- too few arguments 329
- tracing
  - more than one curve 35
  - the current graph 35

transmitting
- apps 154
- lists 187
- matrices 198
- notes 215
- programs 240
- Triangle Solver app 143
- Triangle Solver app functions 305
- Triangle Solver app variables
- Numeric view 294
- summary 320

trigonometric
- fit 91
  - functions 178
  - scaling 40, 42
- Two-Proportion Z-Interval 116
- Two-Proportion Z-Test 109
- Two-Sample T-Interval 117
- Two-Sample T-test 112
- Two-Sample Z-Interval 114
Two-Sample Z-Test 107

U
undefined
  name 329
  result 329
units and physical constants 179
Upper-Tail Chi-Square probability 173
Upper-Tail Normal Probability 173
Upper-Tail Snedecor’s F probability 173
Upper-Tail Student’s t-probability 173
USB connectivity 4
user defined
  functions 244
  regression fit 91
  variables 243

V
value
  recall 219
  storing 17
variable
  definition of 310
variables
  App 278
  categories 217, 223
  Home 223
  in equations 68
  in Symbolic view 29
  Modes 295
  Numeric view 287
  Plot view 278
  Results 297–300
  Symbolic view 283–286
  types of in programming 277
  use in calculations 219
  User 278
Vars menu 220
vectors
  definition of 193, 310
views
  definition of 310
W
warning symbol 8
Where command (|) 160
Z
Z-Intervals 113–116
zoom
  examples of 37
  in Numeric view 43
  options 36
  set factors 40
  X zoom 36
  Y-zoom 36